DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 148 186 FL 009 187

AUTHOR Smith, Harlie L., Jr.; Senhadji, Mohammed Allal
TITLE Moroccan Arabic. Introductory Course, Volume 2. Units 51-95.
INSTITUTION Foreign Service (Dept. of State), Washington, D.C. Foreign Service Inst.
PUB DATE 70
NOTE 270p.; Thirteen tapes to accompany the text are available from the National Audiovisual Center, GSA, Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20409; For related document, see FL 009 186; Type may be fuzzy on some pages.

EDRS PRICE MF-$0.83 HC-$14.05 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS *Arabic; *Grammar; *Instructional Materials; Intensive Language Courses; *Language Instruction; Language Patterns; Language Skills; *Language Usage; Morphology (Languages); Pattern Drills (Language); Phonology; Post Secondary Education; Pronunciation; Regional Dialects; *Second Language Learning; Textbooks
IDENTIFIERS Dialogs (Language Learning); *Moroccan Arabic

ABSTRACT

This is the second in a set of two volumes of a Moroccan Arabic course. The volume contains 44 units. Each unit consists of a dialogue in Arabic with an English translation, followed by notes on grammar and usage, pattern drills, and "situations," which are essentially dialogues in English which the student is intended to translate. (CLK)

****
* Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished *
* materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort *
* to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal *
* reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality *
* of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions ERIC makes available *
* via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not *
* responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions *
* supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original. *
****

ED148186

MOROCCAN ARABIC

INTRODUCTORY COURSE

VOLUME 2

OVERSEAS PROGRAMS LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS

FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FL009187

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Foreign Service Institute

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC) AND USERS OF THE ERIC SYSTEM."

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

Moroccan Arabic

Introductory Course

VOLUME II

Units 51-95

Harlie L. Smith, Jr.
Mohammed Allal Senhadji

FOREIGN SERVICE INSTITUTE
1970

DIALOGUE

before	qbel ma
A. Where were you before you came to Tangier?	fayn kónti qbel ma tji l‡ánja ?
state	wiláya, wilayát
united	muttáHid
B. I was in the United States.	kont felwilayát lmuttáHida.
A. What were you doing there?	šnu kónti katé9mel témma ?
ministry	wizára, wizarát
foreign	máriji
B. I was working in the Department of State.	kont kanxdém fwizáret lxarijíya.
pleasant, interesting	mómti9
A. Was your work interesting?	waš kánet lxédma dyálek mómti9a ?
abroad	lxárij
B. Yes, but I wanted to go abroad.	yyeh, belHéqq kont kanbγí néməši llxárij.
to ask, request	‡lab
A. Did you ask them to send you to Tangier?	waš nta ‡lábti ménhom iqayf‡úk l‡ánja ?
to specialize in	txéṣṣeṣ fe-
affair	ša?n, šu?ún
world	9álam, 9awálim
Arabic	9árabi
B. Yes, I wanted to specialize in the affairs of the Arab world.	yyeh, bγit ntxéṣṣeṣ fšu?ún l9álam l9árabi.

NOTES

1. Beginning with this unit, nouns will generally be given in the singular and plural, regardless of which form is used in the dialogue. Also, adjectives will generally be cited in the masculine singular unless some peculiarity is noted in the form used in the dialogue.

2. /qbel/ 'before' is used before a noun; /qbel ma/ is used before a verb. The following verb is in the present tense if future action or action still going on is meant; if the action is completed, the past tense is used, e.g., /qbel ma tji ltánja/ 'before you came to Tangier' (and you are still in Tangier), but /qbel ma mšíti ltómma/ 'before you went there' (but you are no longer there).

3. In many cases, Moroccans will use the more learned Classical Arabic word rather than the normal Moroccan one. An example is /muttáHida/ 'united', in the expression 'the United States'. As a normal adjective, the Moroccan /məttáHda/ would be used. /9árabi/ instead of /9árbi/ is another example of this.

4. Note that /wizára/ 'ministry' becomes /wizárat/ before a following noun of adjective used as a noun, such as /xarijíya/ 'foreign', used with the meaning of 'foreign things, affairs'.

5. Adjectives and nouns ending in /-i/ form the feminine by adding /-ya/, and the plural by adding /-yín/, e.g., xáriji, xarijíya, xarijiyín.

6. Beginning with this unit, verbs will be given in the citation or dictionary form, i.e., the third person masculine singular of the past tense. The present tense will not be given, once the student is familiar with its formation from the past tense.

7. /tləb/ is a typical verb of the pattern $C_1C_2əC_3$, corresponding to Form I verbs of Classical Arabic. The present tense is generally formed by prefixing /yə-/ to the past, although some verbs change the vowel of the root to /-ə-/; these verbs will also be given in

the present tense. Complete conjugations of this type of verb are given in Units 11 and 12.

8. /tməlles/ is a typical verb of the pattern /tC$_1$əC$_2$C$_2$əC$_3$/, corresponding to Form V verbs of Classical Arabic. Such verbs are conjugated like /tkəllem/ in Unit 14.

9. /mənhom/ 'from them' is sometimes pronounced /mənnom/. It should be noted that /mən/ preceding a pronoun suffix which begins with a vowel becomes /mənn/, thus 'from him' is /mənnu/, etc.

DRILLS

1) fayn kənti qbəl ma tji ltənja ? — Where were you before you came to Tangier?

1. fayn kənti qbəl ma tji llməγrib ? — Where were you before you came to Morocco?
2. fayn mšíti qbəl ma tji llməγrib ? — Where did you go before you came to Morocco?
3. fayn mšíti qbəl ma tji lljazá'ir ? — Where did you go before you came to Algeria?
4. fayn xədəmti qbəl ma tji lljazá'ir ? — Where did you work before you came to Algeria?
5. fayn xədəmti qbəl ma tji ltúnes ? — Where did you work before you came to Tunis?
6. fayn skənti qbəl ma tji ltúnes ? — Where did you live before you came to Tunis?
7. fayn skənti qbəl ma tji llwilayát lmuttaHida ? — Where did you live before you came to the United States?
8. fayn drəsti qbəl ma tji llwilayát lmuttaHida ? — Where did you study before you came to the United States?

9. fayn drésti qbel ma tji ltánja ?
Where did you study before you came to Tangier?

10. fayn kónti qbel ma tji ltánja ?
Where were you before you came to Tangier?

2) šnu kónti katé9mel témma ?
What were you doing there?

1. šnu kóntu katé9mln témma ?
What were you (pl) doing there?

2. šnu kóntu katdérsu témma ?
What were you studying there?

3. šnu kan kaydrés témma ?
What was he studying there?

4. šnu kánu kaydérsu témma ?
What were they studying there?

5. šnu kánet katdrés témma ?
What was she studying there?

6. šnu kónti katdrés témma ?
What were you studying there?

7. šnu kónti katé9mel témma ?
What were you doing there?

3) kont kanxdém fwizárat lmarijíya.
I was working in the Foreign Ministry.

1. kont kanxdém fessifárat l?amrikíya.
I was working in the American Embassy.

2. kan kayxdém fessifárat l?amrikíya.
He was working in the American Embassy.

3. kan kayxdém fṛawt ?amírika.
He was working in the Voice of America.

4. kánet katxdém fṛawt ?amírika.
She was working in the Voice of America.

5. kánet katxdém felqonguliya frangíš.
She was working in the French consulate.

6. kónna kanxédmu felqonguliya frangíš.
We were working in the French consulate.

7. kónna kanxódnu fwizáɣat lxarijíya. — We were working in the Foreign Ministry.

8. kənt kanxíém iwizáɣat lxarijíya. — I was working in the Foreign Ministry.

4) belHéqq kənt kanbγí néməši llxárij. — But I wanted to go abroad.

1. belHéqq kánu kaybγíw yémšiw llxárij. — But they wanted to go abroad.

2. belHéqq kánu kaybγíw irój9u llxárij. — But they wanted to return abroad.

3. belHéqq kánu kaybγíw irój9u lšamál fríqya. — But they wanted to return to North Africa.

4. belHéqq kánət katbγí terjó9 lšamál fríqya. — But she wanted to return to North Africa.

5. belHéqq kánət katbγí terjó9 llwilayát lmuttáHida. — But she wanted to return to the United States.

6. belHéqq kənt kanbγí nerjó9 llwilayát lmuttáHida. — But I wanted to return to the United States.

7. belHéqq kənt kanbγí nerjó9 llxárij. — But I wanted to return abroad.

8. belHéqq kənt kanbγí néməši llxárij. — But I wanted to go abroad.

5) waš nta ṭlébti ménhom iɣayfṭúk lṭánja ? — Did you ask them to send you to Tangier?

1. waš nta ṭlébti ménhom iɣayfṭúh lṭánja ? — Did you ask them to send it (m) to Tangier?

2. waš nta ṭlóbti mónnu iṣáyfṭu lṭánja ?
Did you ask him to send it to Tangier?

3. waš ntúma ṭlóbtu mónnu iṣáyfṭu lṭánja ?
Did you (pl) ask him to send it to Tangier?

4. waš ntúma ṭlóbtu mónha tṣáyfṭu lṭánja ?
Did you ask her to send it to Tangier?

5. waš húwa ṭlab mónha tṣáyfṭu lṭánja ?
Did he ask her to send it to Tangier?

6. waš húwa ṭlab mónhom iṣayfṭúh lṭánja ?
Did he ask them to send it to Tangier?

7. waš húwa ṭlab mónhom iṣayfṭúk lṭánja ?
Did he ask them to send you to Tangier?

8. waš nta ṭlóbti mónhom iṣayfṭúk lṭánja ?
Did you ask them to send you to Tangier?

6) Translation Drill - English to Arabic:

Model: Where were you before you came to Tangier?
fayn kónti qbel ma tji lṭánja ?

1. Where were they before they came to Tangier?
fayn kánu qbel ma ijíw lṭánja ?

2. Where was she before she came back to Morocco?
fayn kánet qbel ma terjé9 llméγrib ?

3. I was in North Africa before I came to the United States.
kont fšamál fríqya qbel ma nji llwilayát lmuttáHida.

4. We were in Algeria before we went to Tunis.
kónna feljazá?ir qbel ma mšína ltúnes.

5. I was studying Arabic before I went to Egypt.
kont kandrés l9eγbíya qbel ma mšit lmáṣeṣ.

6. I cashed a check before I bought the books. — txəllóṣt fwaH šik qbəl ma šrit lktub.

7. Did you (pl) see them before you went to the movies? — waš šuftúhom qbəl ma mšítu lssínima ?

8. I want to talk to him before I go to the office. — bγit ntkóllem m9ah qbəl ma nóməi llmókteb.

9. We have to buy something before we go home. — móṣṣna nšriw ši Hája qbəl ma nómšiw lḍḍaṛ.

10. He got married before he left Morocco. — tzéwwəj qbəl ma xrəj mən lmóγrib.

7) Translation Drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Did you ask them to send you to Tangier? — waš nta ṭlóbti mónhom iṣayfṭúk ltánja ?

1. Did you ask them to fix your car? — waš nta ṭlóbti mónhom i9eddlúlək sziyára dyálək ?

2. Did you ask him to show you his passport? — waš nta ṭlóbti mónnu iwərrík ttəsríH dyálu ?

3. Did you ask him to take you to Casablanca? — waš nta ṭlóbti mónnu yeddík lḍḍaṛ lbáyḍa ?

4. Did she ask us to drink something with her? — waš híya ṭólbet mónna nšóṛbu ši Hája m9áha ?

5. Did you (pl) ask me to wait for you here? — waš ntúma ṭlóbtu mónni ntsənnákom hna ?

6. Did he ask us to have lunch with him? — waš húwa ṭləb mónna ntγéddaw m9ah ?

7. Did he ask you to buy something for him? — waš húwa ṭləb mónnək tšrílu ši Hája ?

8. Did they ask you to renew your identity card? — waš húma ṭólbu mónnək tjédded lwórqa dette9ríf dyálək ?

8) The student may be asked to translate the sentences in 7 above using the other persons of the verbs and pronouns.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where were you (pl) before you came to Rabat?
B: We were in America.
A: What were you doing there?
B: I was working in the State Department and my wife was studying Arabic.
A: Why did you ask them to send you to Morocco?
B: We wanted to specialize in the affairs of the Arab world.

2) A: Where was he before he came to Algeria?
B: He was working in the Department of State.
A: Did he like his work there?
B: Yes, it was very interesting.
A: Why did he want to leave the United States?
B: He wanted to see North Africa.

3) A: Have you visited the United States before?
B: Yes, I went there 2 years ago.
A: What were you doing there?
B: I was working in the French Embassy.
A: Did you like America?
B: Yes, my work was interesting and I liked America very much.

4) A: Where were you living before you got married?
B: I was living in the United States.
A: Is your wife American?
B: No, she is French. She was working in the French Embassy in the United States before we got married.
A: Do you have any children?
B: Yes, two girls and a boy.

DIALOGUE

A. Can you come to my house tonight? yəmkóllək tji 9éndi lḍḍaṛ had llíla ?

B. Yes, with pleasure. yyəh, bkoll fáṛaH.

my mother yémma
my father ḅḅa
Europe ʔuṛúbba

A. My mother and father have just arrived from Europe. yémma wəḅḅá 9ad wéṣlu mən ʔurúbba.

B. Good. Are they going to stay a long time? məzyán. waš ɣádi yəbqáw bəzzáf dlwéqt ?

Spain ṣpánya
which comes, next (m) lli máji

A. No, my father has to go back to Spain next week. la, ḅḅa xéṣṣu yərjé9 lṣpánya l9usbú9 lli máji.

B. What does he do there? škayé9məl témma ?

service, office méktəb, mkátəb
information (pl) mə9lumát

A. He works for USIS. kayxdém fméktəb lmə9lumát.

cultural taqáfi

B. Is he a cultural attaché? waš húwa mólHəq taqáfi ?

press (adj.) ṣaHáfi

A. No, he is the press attaché in Madrid. la, húwa lmólHəq ṣṣaHáfi fmadríd.

NOTES

1. /yémma/ by itself means 'my mother'. The other forms are:

yémmak	your mother	yemmána	our mother
yémmah	his mother	yemmákom	your (pl) mother
yemmáha	her mother	yemmáhom	their mother

2. 'My father' is /bába/ or /ḍḍa/. The other pronoun endings may be added to either form, thus 'your father' is /bábak/ or /ḍḍak/.

3. The feminine form of /máji/ is /májja/ or /májya/.

4. A more learned plural of /máktab/ is /makátib/.

5. /taqáfi/ will often be heard with the more classical pronunciation of /θaqáfi/.

6. Variation will be noticed between /mólHaq/ and /málHaq/ for 'attaché'. The plural is usually /malHaqín/. Other common diplomatic titles are:

ambassador	safír
chargé d'affaires	qá?im bel?a9mál
counsellor	mustašár
agricultural attaché	mólHaq filáHi (zirá9i)
army attaché	mólHaq 9askári
air attaché	mólHaq jáwwi
naval attaché	mólHaq báHri
commercial attaché	mólHaq tijári
consul general	qónqu 9amm
vice consul	na?ib qónqu
	(def: nná?ib dalqónqu
	or ná?ib lqónqu

DRILLS

1) yemkóllek tji 9éndi lqqaṛ had llíla ?	Can you come to my house tonight?
1. yemkóllkom tjiw 9éndi lqqaṛ had llíla ?	Can you (pl) come to my house tonight?
2. yemkóllkom tjiw 9éndi lqqaṛ had ggbaH ?	Can you come to my house this morning?
3. yemkóllkom tjiw 9éndna lqqaṛ had ggbaH ?	Can you come to our house this morning?
4. yemkóllkom tjiw 9éndna lqqaṛ had l9šíya ?	Can you come to our house this afternoon?
5. yemkóllkom témšiw 9éndna lqqaṛ had l9šíya ?	Can you go to our house this afternoon?
6. yemkóllkom témšiw 9éndna lqqaṛ nhaṛ lexmís ?	Can you go to our house Thursday?
7. yemkóllu yémši 9éndna lqqaṛ nhaṛ lexmís ?	Can he go to our house Thursday?
8. yemkóllu yémši 9éndna lqqaṛ nhaṛ ɫáṛbe9 ?	Can he go to our house Wednesday?
9. yemkóllha tji 9éndna lqqaṛ nhaṛ ɫáṛbe9 ?	Can she come to our house Wednesday?
10. yemkóllha tji 9éndi lqqaṛ nhaṛ ɫáṛbe9 ?	Can she come to my house Wednesday?
11. yemkóllak tji 9éndi lqqaṛ nhaṛ ɫáṛbe9 ?	Can you come to my house Wednesday?
12. yemkóllek tji 9éndi lqqaṛ had llíla ?	Can you come to my house tonight?

2) yómma wəḇḇá ʕad wóṣḷu mən ʔuṛúbba. My mother and father have just arrived from Europe.

1. yómmah wəḇḇáh ʕad wóṣḷu mən ʔuṛúbba. His mother and father have just arrived from Europe.
2. yómmah wəḇḇáh ʕad rójʕu mən ʔuṛúbba. His mother and father have just returned from Europe.
3. yemmíha wəḇḇáha ʕad rójʕu mən ʔuṛúbba. Her mother and father have just returned from Europe.
4. yemmíha wəḇḇáha ʕad rójʕu mən fṛánga. Her mother and father have just returned from France.
5. yemmíha wəḇḇáha ʕad rójʕu lfṛánga. Her mother and father have just returned to France.
6. yemmína wəḇḇána ʕad rójʕu lfṛánga. Our mother and father have just returned to France.
7. yemmína wəḇḇána ʕad rójʕu mən ʔuṛúbba. Our mother and father have just returned from Europe.
8. yemmína wəḇḇána ʕad wóṣḷu mən ʔuṛúbba. Our mother and father have just arrived from Europe.
9. yómma wəḇḇá ʕad wóṣḷu mən ʔuṛúbba. My mother and father have just arrived from Europe.

3) waš ɣádi yəbqáw bəzzáf dlɨəqt ? Are they going to stay a long time?

1. waš ɣaybqáw bəzzáf dlɨəqt ? Are they going to stay a long time?
2. waš ɣannəbqáw bəzzáf dlɨəqt ? Are we going to stay a long time?
3. waš ɣádi nəbqáw bəzzáf dlɨəqt ? Are we going to stay a long time?
4. waš ɣádi yəbqá bəzzáf dlɨəqt ? Is he going to stay a long time?
5. waš ɣaybqá bəzzáf dlɨəqt ? Is he going to stay a long time?
6. waš ɣattəbqá bəzzáf dlɨəqt ? Is she (you) going to stay a long time?

7. waš <u>γádi təbqá</u> bəzzáf dlwəqt ? Is she (you) going to stay a long time?

8. waš <u>γádi təbqáw</u> bəzzáf dlwəqt ? Are you (pl) going to stay a long time?

9. waš <u>γattəbqáw</u> bəzzáf dlwəqt ? Are you (pl) going to stay a long time?

10. waš <u>γádi γəbqáw</u> bəzzáf dlwəqt ? Are they going to stay a long time?

4) la, ḫḫa xəṣṣu γərjə́9 lγpánya l9usbú9 lli máji. No, my father has to go back to Spain next week.

1. la, <u>γə́mma xəṣṣha tərjə́9 lγpánya</u> l9usbú9 lli máji. No, my mother has to go back to Spain next week.

2. la, γə́mma xəṣṣha tərjə́9 lγpánya <u>šəhəṛ lli máji</u>. No, my mother has to go back to Spain next month.

3. la, <u>mṛáti</u> xəṣṣha tərjə́9 lγpánya šəhər lli máji. No, my wife has to go back to Spain next month.

4. la, mṛáti xəṣṣha tərjə́9 <u>lljazá9ir</u> šəhəṛ lli máji. No, my wife has to go back to Algeria next month.

5. la, mṛáti xəṣṣha tərjə́9 lljazá9ir <u>ssána lli májja</u>. No, my wife has to go back to Algeria next year.

6. la, <u>xəṣṣni nərjə́9</u> lljazá9ir ssána lli májja. No, I have to go back to Algeria next year.

7. la, xəṣṣni nərjə́9 <u>l9uṛúbba</u> ssána lli májja. No, I have to go back to Europe next year.

8. la, <u>ḫḫa xəṣṣu γərjə́9 l9uṛúbba</u> ssána lli májja. No, my father has to go back to Europe next year.

9. la, ḫḫa xəṣṣu γərjə́9 <u>lγpánya</u> ssána lli májja. No, my father has to go back to Spain next year.

10. la, ḫḫa xəṣṣu γərjə́9 lγpánya <u>l9usbú9 lli máji</u>. No, my father has to go back to Spain next week.

5) waš húwa mólHəq taqáfi ? Is he a cultural attaché?

1. waš húwa safír ? Is he an ambassador?
2. waš húwa bəqqál ? Is he a grocer?
3. waš húwa kátəb ?áwwəl ? Is he a first secretary?
4. waš húwa Həjjám ? Is he a barber?
5. waš húwa mólHəq ?əskári ? Is he an army attaché?
6. waš húwa nəjjáṛ ? Is he a carpenter?
7. waš húwa kátəb tálət ? Is he a third secretary?
8. waš húwa gəzzár ? Is he a butcher?
9. waš húwa mólHəq taqáfi ? Is he a cultural attaché?

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Is he a cultural attaché? waš húwa mólHəq taqáfi ?
No, he is the press attaché. la, húwa lmólHəq ṣṣaHáfi.

1. Is he an ambassador? No, he is the chargé d'affaires. waš húwa safír ? la, húwa lqá?im bel?a9mál.
2. Is he the carpenter? No, he is the barber. waš húwa nnəjjáṛ ? la, húwa lHəjjám.
3. Is he an artist? No, he is a grocer. waš húwa fənnán ? la, húwa bəqqál.
4. Is he the second secretary? No, he is a first secretary. waš húwa lkátəb ttáni ? la, húwa kátəb ?áwwəl.
5. Is he the air attaché? No, he is the naval attaché. waš húwa lmólHəq ljáwwi ? la, húwa lmólHəq lbáHṛi.
6. Is he the agricultural attaché? No, he is the commercial attaché. waš húwa lmólHəq lfiláHi ? la, húwa lmólHəq ttijári.

7. Is he a consul? No, he is a vice-consul.	waš húwa qónqu ? la, húwa naʔib qónqu.
8. Is he a second secretary? No, he is the press attaché.	waš húwa kátəb táni ? la, húwa lmólHəq ggaHáfi.

7) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: My father has to go back to Spain next week.	ḫḫa xáṣṣu yərjáʕ lqṣánya lʔusbúʕ lli máji.
1. The ambassador has to go back to the United States next week.	ssafír xáṣṣu yərjáʕ llwilayát lmuttáHida lʔusbúʕ lli máji.
2. The agricultural attaché has to go to Tunis next month.	lmólHəq lfiláHi xáṣṣu yómši ltúnis šŠhəṣ lli máji.
3. The army attaché has to visit the Embassy next month.	lmólHəq lʕaskári xáṣṣu iṣúr ssifára šŠhəṣ lli máji.
4. The vice-consul is going to get married next week.	naʔib lqónqu γádi itzáwwəj lʔusbúʕ lli máji.
5. The cultural attaché is going to stay a long time in Morocco.	lmólHəq ttaqáfi γádi yəbqá bəzzáf dlwəqt fəlmáγrib.
6. My sister has to stay a long time in Spain.	xti xáṣṣha təbqá bəzzáf dlwəqt fəṣpánya.
7. My mother has to go see the doctor this afternoon.	yómma xáṣṣha tómši tšuf ḫḫbib had lʕšíya.
8. My father and mother have to go to the bank tomorrow.	ḫḫa wyómma xáṣṣhom yómšiw lilbənk γódda.
9. I have to renew my passport next year.	xáṣṣni njéddəd ttəsríH dyáli ssána lli májja.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Can you (pl) come to our house Saturday night?
B: Certainly, with pleasure.
A: My wife's mother has just arrived from the United States.
B: What time do you want us to come?
A: Come around 8; and we can drink something before we go eat.
B: Fine. See you Saturday.

2) A: Who is that man talking with the ambassador?
B: He is the new commercial attaché.
A: I never saw him before.
B: He just arrived.
A: Where was he before he came to Rabat?
B: He was studying Arabic in the United States.

3) A: Can you and your wife come to my house Friday afternoon?
B: I am sorry, but my wife has to go to Casablanca.
A: When will she come back?
B: I don't know. Perhaps next week.
A: Why is she going?
B: She wants to see her father. He works for USIS there.

4) A: Have you been in North Africa before?
B: Yes, I stayed 2 years in Algeria before I came here.
A: Where do you want them to send you after Tangier?
B: Perhaps to Egypt. I would like to specialize in affairs of the Arab world.

DIALOGUE

A. How many brothers and sisters do you have?	šHal dxútek 9éndek ?
male	dkoṛ, dkúṛa
female	lentá, lentáṫ
B. I have three: two brothers and a sister.	9éndi tláta: juj deddkúṛa wwaH lentá.
A. Are they still living in Tangier?	waš baqyín kayséknu fṭánja ?
Germany	?alṃánya
B. My sister does, but my brothers are studying in Germany.	xti yyeh, belHeqq xúti kaydérsu f?alṃánya.
A. What are they studying?	škaydérsu ?
medicine	ṭibb
engineering	hendása
B. The older one is studying medicine and the younger one engineering.	lkbir kaydrés ṭṭibb wessyír lhendása.
A. Is your sister married?	waš xtek mzéwwja ?
unmarried girl	bent, bnat
B. No, she is still single.	la, báqqa bent.

NOTES

1. /xut/ may mean 'brothers and sisters' or only 'brothers'. Note that for clarity in the situation here, the words for 'male' and 'female' are used.

2. /bent/, literally 'girl', is the usual word for 'unmarried girl'.

3. /lentá/ and /lentát/ are never used without the article, which is /le-/.

DRILLS

1) waš baqyín kayséknu fṭánja ? — Are they still living in Tangier?

1. waš ma zalín kayséknu fṭánja ? — Are they still living in Tangier?
2. waš ma zalín katséknu fṭánja ? — Are you (pl) still living in Tangier?
3. waš ma zála katskón fṭánja ? — Is she still living in Tangier?
4. waš báqi katskón fṭánja ? — Are you still living in Tangier?
5. waš báqi kayskón fṭánja ? — Is he still living in Tangier?
6. waš ma zal kayskón fṭánja ? — Is he still living in Tangier?
7. waš ma zal katskón fṭánja ? — Are you still living in Tangier?
8. waš báqya katskón fṭánja ? — Is she still living in Tangier?
9. waš baqyín katséknu fṭánja ? — Are you (pl) still living in Tangier?
10. waš baqyín kayséknu fṭánja ? — Are they still living in Tangier?

2) belHéqq xúti kaydérsu f?alṃánya. — But my brothers are studying in Germany.

1. belHéqq xay kaydrés f?alṃánya. — But my brother is studying in Germany.
2. belHéqq xti katdrés f?alṃánya. — But my sister is studying in Germany.
3. belHéqq xti katskón f?alṃánya. — But my sister is living in Germany.
4. belHéqq xti kánet katskón f?alṃánya. — But my sister was living in Germany.
5. belHéqq xay kan kayskón f?alṃánya. — But my brother was living in Germany.
6. belHéqq xay kan kaydrés f?alṃánya. — But my brother was studying in Germany.
7. belHéqq xúti kánu kaydérsu f?alṃánya. — But my brothers were studying in Germany.

8. belHóqq xúti kaydórsu f?alɣáɣya. But my brothers are studying in Germany.

3) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I have three: two brothers and a sister.	9óndi tláta: juj dəddkúɣa wwaH lənté.
1. I have three: a brother and two sisters.	9óndi tláta: waH ddxɣ ujuj dlentét.
2. I have two: a sister and a brother.	9óndi juj: waH lənté wwaH ddxɣ.
3. I have four: a brother and three sisters.	9óndi ?áɣb9a: waH ddxɣ wətláta dlentét.
4. I have six: four brothers and two sisters.	9óndi sótta: ?áɣb9a dəddkúɣa wjuj dlentét.
5. I have six: five brothers and a sister.	9óndi sótta: xómsa dəddkúɣa wwaH lənté.
6. I have five: two brothers and three sisters.	9óndi xómsa: juj dəddkúɣa wətláta dlentét.

4) Translation drill - English to Arabic:

Model: The older one is studying medicine and the younger one engineering.	lkbir kaydrós ṭṭibb wəssɣír lhəndása.
1. The older one is studying Arabic and the younger one medicine.	lkbir kaydrós l9əɣbíya wəssɣír ṭṭibb.
2. The older one is studying engineering and the younger one English.	lkbir kaydrós lhəndása wəssɣír llənglíza.
3. The older one (f) is studying medicine and the younger one (f) French.	lkbíra katdrós ṭṭibb wəssɣíra lfɣansawíya.

4. The older one (f) is studying in France and the younger one (f) in Germany. — lkbíra katdrós fefṛánsa wessyíra f?alṃánya.

5. The older one (m) lives in Tetuan and the younger one in Madrid. — lkbir kayskón ftetṭáwun wessyír fmádrid.

6. The older one (m) is working in Algeria and the younger one is still going to school. — lkbir kayxdém feljazá?ir wessyír báqi kayémši llmeǰṛása.

7. The older one (f) has 3 children and the younger one (f) two. — lkbíra 9éndha tláta del9yál wessyíra juj.

8. The older one (f) got married last week and the younger one will get married next month. — lkbíra tzéwwjet l?usbú9 lli gaz wessyíra yádi ttzéwwej šShoṛ lli máji.

9. The older one (m) is a barber and the younger one is a butcher. — lkbir Hejjám wessyír gezzár.

10. The older one (m) just returned from the United States and the younger one will arrive next week. — lkbir 9ad rje9 men lwilayát lmuttáHida wessyír yádi yewṣál l?usbú9 lli máji.

SITUATIONS

1) A: How many children do you have?
B: I have four: two boys and two girls.
A: Are they still living in the United States?
B: The younger boy and the older girl are still there.
A: Your younger son is studying engineering, isn't he?
B: Yes, in Germany.

2) A: Are your father and mother still living in Tangier?
B: Yes, but they are going to the United States next month.
A: What are they going to do there?
B: My father is going to work in the Department of State.
A: Are your brothers and sisters going with them?
B: My sisters, yes, but my brothers are going to stay in Tangier.

3) A: What are you going to study when you go back to America?
B: I think I'll study medicine.
A: My older brother is studying medicine in Germany.
B: Does he like it?
A: Yes, he says it is very interesting.
B: Wasn't he studying in France before he went to Germany?
A: Yes, but he prefers Germany.

4) A: Are your children still studying in Spain?
B: Yes, they just returned there last week.
A: Are they going to stay there long?
B: Two years, I think. And then they want to visit the United States.
A: How old are they?
B: The older boy is 22 and the younger 19.

DIALOGUE

to look for — fóttəš 9la
rent — kra

A. I am looking for a house for rent. — kanfóttəš 9la ši ḍaṛ llekrá.

room — bit, byut

B. How many rooms do you need? — šHal delbyút xṣṣek ?

sleep — n9as
at least — 9la l⁹áqell

A. We have 3 children, so we will need at least four bedrooms. — 9óndna tlá⁹ta del9yál uxṣṣna ⁹áṛt9a delbyút denn9ás 9la l⁹áqell.

B. Where would you like to live? — feš́món jíha i96jbek təskón ?

by God — wel|láh
to hate — kṛəh
beside, near — Hda

A. I don't know. I'd like near the consulate. — wel|láh ma nó9ref. ma nkṛóhši Hda lqonsulíya.

doubt — šekk
to prefer — fóḍḍel|
apartment — páṛ|man

B. Then no doubt you would prefer an apartment. — íden, bla šekk tfóḍḍel| ši páṛ|man, yak ?

garden — ṛyaḍ
to play — l9eb
dog — kelb, klab

A. No, we need a garden where the children can play with their dog. — la, xṣṣna ši ṛyaḍ fayn il96bu l9yál m9a lkelb dyálhom.

	uncle (paternal)	9amm
	agency	wikála, wikalát

A. Let us go see my uncle. He has a rental agency. — yálḷah námšiw nšúfu 9ámmi; ṣah 9éndu wáH lwikála.

NOTES

1. /fétteš (91a)/ 'to look for', and /féḍḍel/ 'to prefer' are typical verbs of the pattern $C_1eC_2C_2eC_3$, corresponding to Form II verbs of Classical Arabic. Such verbs are conjugated like /séllef/ in Units 11 and 12.

2. In this unit we have two different usages of the present tense without the prefix /ka-/. The present tense of certain verbs denoting volition or desire may be translated by the English conditional, e.g.

/feššén jíha 196jbek teskón ?/	'Where would you like to live?'
/ma nkṛóhši Hda lqonqulíya/	'I wouldn't mind near the consulate', i.e., I would like near the consulate'.
/bla šekk tféḍḍel ši páṛṭman/	'No doubt you would prefer an apartment.'

The present without /ka-/ may also be used in a dependent clause denoting purpose, as in:

/fayn il69bu l9yál m9a lkelb/	'Where the children (can) play with the dog.'

3. A very common use of the verb /kṛeh/ 'to hate', is in the negative, meaning 'not to care', 'not to mind', i.e., 'to like'.

4. Arabic distinguishes between 'paternal uncle' /9amm/, and 'maternal uncle' /xal/.

DRILLS

1) kanfótteš 9la ši ḏaẓ llekrá.	I am looking for a house for rent.
1. kanfótteš 9la ši páṛṭman llekrá.	I am looking for an apartment for rent.
2. kont kanfótteš 9la ši páṛṭman llekrá.	I was looking for an apartment for rent.
3. kont kanfótteš 9la ši gáṛaj llekrá.	I was looking for a garage for rent.
4. kónna kanfóttšu 9la ši gáṛaj llekrá.	We were looking for a garage for rent.
5. kónna kanfóttšu 9la ši méktəb llekrá.	We were looking for an office for rent.
6. kanfóttšu 9la ši méktəb llekrá.	We are looking for an office for rent.
7. kanfóttšu 9la ši ḏaẓ llekrá.	We are looking for a house for rent.
8. kanfótteš 9la ši ḏaẓ llekrá.	I am looking for a house for rent.

2) šHal delbyút méḏḏek ?	How many rooms do you need?
1. šHal delktúb méḏḏek ?	How many books do you need?
2. šHal delflús méḏḏek ?	How much money do you need?
3. šHal delflús 9éndek ?	How much money do you have?
4. šHal dessiyaṛát 9éndek ?	How many cars do you have?
5. šHal ḏeddráṛi 9éndek ?	How many children do you have?
6. šHal ḏeddráṛi 9éndhom ?	How many children do they have?
7. šHal ḏeḏḏyúẓ 9éndhom ?	How many houses do they have?
8. šHal ḏeḏḏyúẓ méḏḏhom ?	How many houses do they need?
9. šHal delbyút méḏḏhom ?	How many rooms do they need?
10. šHal delbyút méḏḏek ?	How many rooms do you need?

3) fešmén jíha iyéjbek teskón ? Where would you like to live?

1. fešmén dar iyéjbek teskón ? In which house would you like to live?
2. fešmén dar iyéjbu yeskón ? In which house would he like to live?
3. fešmén bit iyéjbu yeskón ? In which room would he like to live?
4. fešmén bit iyéjbu yexdém ? In which room would he like to work?
5. fešmén méktab iyéjbu yexdém ? In which office would he like to work?
6. fešmén méktab iyéjbu yeštéyel ? In which office would he like to work?
7. fešmen 9imára iyéjbu yeštéyel ? In which building would he like to work?
8. fešmen 9imára iyéjbek teskón ? In which building would you like to live?
9. fešmen jíha iyéjbek teskón ? Where would you like to live?

4) íden bla šekk tfeḍḍel ši pártman, yak ? Then no doubt you would prefer an apartment.

1. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍel ši ktab, yak ? Then no doubt you would prefer a book.
2. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍel ši dar, yak ? Then no doubt you would prefer a house.
3. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍel ši ṭáksi, yak ? Then no doubt you would prefer a taxi.
4. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍlu ši ṭáksi, yak ? Then no doubt you (pl) would prefer a taxi.
5. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍlu lqiṭár, yak ? Then no doubt you would prefer the train.
6. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍlu lbabbúr, yak ? Then no doubt you would prefer the boat.
7. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍlu ṭṭiyára, yak ? Then no doubt you would prefer the plane.
8. íden bla šekk tfeḍḍel ṭṭiyára, yak ? Then no doubt you (s) would prefer the plane.

9. ídən bla šəkk tfəḍḍəl ši pártman, yak ?

Then no doubt you would prefer an apartment.

5) nəgna ši ɣyaḍ lal9yál.

We need a garden for the children.

1. nəgna ši ktub lal9yál.
2. nəgna ši ktub lxay.
3. nəgna ši bit lxay.
4. nəgna ši bit lyémma wəbbá.
5. nəgna ši pártman lyémma wəbbá.
6. nəgna ši byút dənn9ás lyémma wəbbá.
7. nəgna ši byút dənn9ás ləddrári.
8. nəgna ši byút dənn9ás lal9yál.
9. nəgna ši ɣyaḍ lal9yál.

We need some books for the children.
We need some books for my brother.
We need a room for my brother.
We need a room for my mother and father.
We need an apartment for my mother and father.
We need some bedrooms for my mother and father.
We need some bedrooms for the children.
We need some bedrooms for the children.
We need a garden for the children.

6) yálləh némšiw nšúfu 9émmi.

Let us go see my uncle.

1. yálləh némšiw nšúfu xti.
2. yálləh némšiw nzúɣu xti.
3. yálləh némšiw nzúɣu xáli.
4. yálləh némšiw ntkéllmu n9a xáli.
5. yálləh némšiw ntkéllmu n9a bába.
6. yálləh némšiw ntɣéddaw n9a bába.
7. yálləh némšiw ntɣéddaw n9a ṣáHbi.
8. yálləh némšiw nšúfu ṣáHbu.
9. yálləh némšiw nšúfu 9émmi.

Let us go see my sister.
Let us go visit my sister.
Let us go visit my uncle (maternal).
Let us go talk to my uncle.
Let us go talk to my father.
Let us go eat lunch with my father.
Let us go eat lunch with my friend.
Let us go see my friend.
Let us go see my uncle.

SITUATIONS

1) A: We are looking for an apartment for rent.

B: How many bedrooms do you need?

A: My mother lives with us, so we will need at least 3 bedrooms.

B: Would you like to live on the mountain?

A: No, I think I would prefer near the consulate.

B: Do you want us to go see Driss? His maternal uncle has a rental agency.

A: OK. Let us go.

2) A: What are you going to do this afternoon?

B: I am going to look for a house for rent.

A: Do you need a large house?

B: Yes, we have four children, and my father lives with us.

A: I have a friend who has a rental agency. Would you like to go see him?

B: Fine. When can we go?

A: Tomorrow morning, if you like.

3) A: Are you still looking for a house?

B: Yes, and there aren't many for rent now.

A: I have a friend who is going to the United States next month. I think you would like his house.

B: Is it large or small?

A: It has four bedrooms and a beautiful garden.

B: Good. We need a garden where the dog can play.

4) A: Is your father still here?

B: Yes, but he is going to Germany next month.

A: When is he going to come back to Tangier?

B: I don't know. My sister is studying medicine there and he is no doubt going to stay a long time with her.

A: I thought your sister was married.

B: The older one is, but the younger one is still studying.

DIALOGUE

A. Good morning. Can I help you? ṣbaH lxir. teHtájni ?

villa, house bílla, billát

B. Yes, are there any houses for rent? yyeh, kayn ši bílla llekré ?

wishing, wanting báγi

to pay xəlləṣ

A. Yes, there are several. How much do you want to pay? yyeh, kayn bezzáf. šHal báγi texlləṣ ?

price támən

reasonable mə9qúl

B. Oh, a reasonable price. ?u, ši támən mə9qúl.

furnished (m) mʔéttet

furnished (f) mʔétta

furniture ?átat

A. Do you want it furnished or without furniture? baγíha mʔétta ?aw bla ?átat ?

B. Without. We have our own furniture. blaš. 9éndina lʔátat dyánna.

A. I have a nice one in California, near the consulate. 9éndi wéHda məzyána fkalifúrnya, qrib mən lqonqulíya.

B. Can we go see it? yemkénna némšiw nšufúha ?

key məftáH, mfáteH

A. Of course. Now, if you want. I will go get the keys. mə9lúm. dába, íla bγíti. hána γanjíb lemfáteH.

NOTES

1. /ḍar/ means any place one lives--house or apartment. /bílla/ is only a 'house'.

2. /báɣi/, the present participle of /bɣa/ 'to want', may be used instead of the conjugated verb forms of the present tense. The feminine is /báɣya/, the plural /baɣɣín/. These participles may take a pronoun suffix, as /baɣíha/ 'you (m) are wanting it (f)'. The normal pattern for the present participle of such verbs (the pattern C_1C_2a) is C_1aC_2i, e.g.,/máši/ from /mša/, /šári/ from /šra/, etc.

3. Notice that /bla/, 'without', when used without an object, becomes /blaš/.

DRILLS

1) baɣíha m'ótta ?aw bla ?átat ? — Do you want it furnished or without furniture?

1. baɣíh m'óttet ?aw bla ?átat ? — Do you want it (m) furnished or without furniture?

2. baɣíh kbir ?aw ṣɣir ? — Do you want it large or small?

3. baɣíh ḥmaṛ ?aw byeḍ ? — Do you want it red or white?

4. baɣíh qdim ?aw jdid ? — Do you want it old or new?

5. baɣíh bellenglíza ?aw belfrançawíya ? — Do you want it in English or in French?

6. baɣíh fṭánja ?aw fteṭṭáwen ? — Do you want it in Tangier or in Tetuan?

7. baɣíha fṭánja ?aw fteṭṭáwen ? — Do you want it (f) in Tangier or in Tetuan?

8. baɣíha m'ótta ?aw bla ?átat ? — Do you want it furnished or without furniture?

2) ŠHal báɣi tmálleɣ ? — How much do you want to pay?

1. ŠHal báɣɣa tmálleɣ ? — How much do you (f) want to pay?
2. ŠHal báɣɣa tŠri ? — How many do you want to buy?
3. ŠHal baɣɣín tŠriw ? — How many do you (pl) want to buy?
4. ŠHal bɣítu tŠriw ? — How many do you want to buy?
5. ŠHal bɣítu tɣáɣu ? — How many do you want to visit?
6. ŠHal bɣíti tɣuɣ ? — How many do you (s) want to visit?
7. ŠHal báɣɣa tɣuɣ ? — How many do you (f) want to visit?
8. ŠHal báɣi tɣuɣ ? — How many do you (m) want to visit?
9. ŠHal báɣi tmálleɣ ? — How much do you want to pay?

3) 9éndi wéHia mezyána fkalifúrnya, qrib men lqongulíya. — I have a nice one in California, near the consulate.

1. 9éndna wéHia mezyána fkalifúrnya, qrib men lqongulíya. — We have a nice one in California, near the consulate.
2. 9éndna wáHed mezyán fkalifúrnya, qrib men lqongulíya. — We have a nice one (m) in California, near the consulate.
3. 9éndna wáHed mezyán fkalifúrnya, Hia lmedrása. — We have a nice one in California, near the school.
4. 9éndna wáHed mezyán fejjbél, Hia lmedrása. — We have a nice one on the mountain, near the school.
5. 9éndna wáHed mezyán fejjbél, Hia jjáme9. — We have a nice one on the mountain, near the mosque.
6. 9éndna bezzáf mezyanín fejjbél, Hia jjáme9. — We have lots of nice ones on the mountain, near the mosque.
7. 9éndna bezzáf mezyanín fkalifúrnya, Hia jjáme9. — We have lots of nice ones in California, near the mosque.
8. 9éndna bezzáf mezyanín fkalifúrnya, qrib men lqongulíya. — We have lots of nice ones in California, near the consulate.

9. 96ndí bezzáf mexyanín fkalifúrnya, qrib men lqonguliya. — I have lots of nice ones in California, near the consulate.

10. 96ndi wéHda mexyána fkalifúrnya, qrib men lqonguliya. — I have a nice one (f) in California, near the consulate.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Good morning. Are there any apartments for rent?
B: Yes, but not very many. Wouldn't you prefer a villa?
A: Do you have a nice one in California?
B: No, but I have a very nice one on the mountain.
A: We have three children, so we need a large house.
B: Let us go see it. I think you will like it.

2) A: Good afternoon. Can I help you?
B: Yes. I am looking for a house for rent?
A: Do you want a house or an apartment?
B: I don't know. But I want it near the consulate.
A: There is a nice apartment in the building just opposite the consulate.
B: Can we go see it?
A: Not today. It is on the sixth floor and the elevator is out of order.

3) A: Who lives in that large red house near the mosque?
B: The new army attaché.
A: It is awfully big. Does he have lots of children?
B: No, but his mother and father are living with him, and he has to have a garden for his dog.

4) A: Good morning. I am looking for a house for rent.
B: We have lots. How much do you want to pay?
A: Not very much. I am a bachelor and I want a small house.
B: I have a nice one on the mountain which has 2 bedrooms.
A: When may I see it?
B: This afternoon, if you want. I will go get the key.

5) A: Good afternoon. Can I help you?
B: Yes, I am looking for an apartment for rent.
A: I have a nice small one on Blvd. Mohammed V.
B: Is it furnished or unfurnished?
A: It is furnished.
B: Fine. May I go see it tomorrow.
A: Certainly, around 10 AM if you like.

DIALOGUE

A. Good morning. Come in. ṣbaH lxir. tfóḍḍəl.

friends ṣHab

B. Thank you. I would like to show my friends your house. báṣaḥ lĺáḥu fik. bγit nəórri ləṣHábi ḍḍaṣ dyálək.

sitting glas

A. Fine. This is the living room. məzyán. háda lbit dəlglás.

door bab, bibán

to lead out xórrəj

B. And where does that door lead? ʷláyn katxórrəj dik lbab ?

terrace mónzəh, mnázəh

view mónḍəṣ, mnáḍəṣ

sea bHəṣ, bHuṣ

A. To the terrace. There is a nice view of the mountain and the sea. ləlmónzəh. kayn mónḍəṣ ṣrif 9la jjbəl wə9lá lbHəṣ.

B. Where is the dining room? fayn bit lmákla ?

kitchen kəššína, kəššinát

A. It is over there. And the kitchen is behind that door. ṣahúwa. wəlkəššína muṣ dik lbab.

B. How many bedrooms does it have? šHal fíha dəbyut nn9as ?

bathroom Həmmám, Həmmamát

upstairs fúqi

A. There are 4 bedrooms and 3 bathrooms upstairs. kayn ʾárḅ9a dəlbyút dənn9ás wətláta dəlHəmmamát fəlfúqi.

NOTES

1. In addition to the purely Moroccan plurals /mnáżeh/ and /mnáḍeṛ/, the more Classical /manáżih/ and /manáḍiṛ/ are often used.

2. 'Dining room' ('room of the food'), 'bedroom' ('room of the sleep'), etc., may be expressed two ways in Moroccan Arabic. One may either say /lbit delmákla/ or /bit lmákla/-- both of which are definite in meaning, i.e., 'the dining room'. /bit delmákla/, where the first does not carry the article, is indefinite-- 'a dining room'. Constructions such as /bit lmákla/ are more Classical and less common, but are encountered in more educated speech. This usage is called 'construct', and consists of a noun without the article followed by a definite noun, with the entire construction having a definite meaning, e.g., /mefTáH ḍḍaṛ/ 'the key of the house', /ktab Hmed/ 'Ahmed's book', etc.

3. A common meaning of verbs of the pattern $C_1eC_2C_2eC_3$ (Form II) is a causative one in relation to Form I, e.g.,/xrej/, 'to go out', /xórrej/ 'to cause to go out', i.e., 'to lead out'.

DRILLS

1) bγit nwórri leγHábi ḍḍaṛ dyálek. — I would like to show my friends your house.

1. bγit nwórri leγHábi <u>γγyaḍ dyálek</u>. — I would like to show my friends your garden.
2. bγit nwórri <u>lemγáti</u> γγyaḍ dyálek. — I would like to show my wife your garden.
3. bγit nwórri lemγáti <u>lménżeh dyálek</u>. — I would like to show my wife your terrace.
4. bγit nwórri <u>lyómma</u> lménżeh dyálek. — I would like to show my mother your terrace.
5. bγit nwórri lyómma <u>bit leglás</u>. — I would like to show my mother the living room.

6. byit mmórri leddráři bit leglás. — I would like to show the children the living room.

7. byit mmórri leddráři jjbel. — I would like to show the children the mountain.

8. byit mmórri leqHábi jjbel. — I would like to show my friends the mountain.

9. byit mmórri leqHábi ddey dyálek. — I would like to show my friends your house.

2) udík lbab katmórrej llmónzeh. — And that door leads to the terrace.

1. udík lbab katmórrej llgárqj. — And that door leads to the garage.

2. udík lbab katmórrej leqqyáq. — And that door leads to the garden.

3. udík lbab katmórrej llkmššína. — And that door leads to the kitchen.

4. udík lbab katmórrej lbit lmákla. — And that door leads to the dining room.

5. uhád lbab katmórrej lbit lmákla. — And this door leads to the dining room.

6. uhád lbab katmórrej lbit leglás. — And this door leads to the living room.

7. uhád lbab katmórrej llHammám. — And this door leads to the bathroom.

8. uhád lbab katmórrej llbit dmm9ás. — And this door leads to the bedroom.

9. udík lbab katmórrej llbit dmm9ás. — And that door leads to the bedroom.

10. udík lbab katmórrej llmónzeh. — And that door leads to the terrace.

3) kayn ?áqt9a delbyút dmm9ás wetláta delHammamát felfúqi. — There are 4 bedrooms and 3 bathrooms upstairs.

1. kayn ?áqt9a delbyút dmm9ás ujúj delHammamát felfúqi. — There are 4 bedrooms and 2 bathrooms upstairs.

2. kayn ?áqt9a delbyút dmm9ás ujúj delHammamát fettéboqa ttánya. — There are 4 bedrooms and 2 bathrooms on the second floor.

3. kayn tláta delbyút dənn9ás ujúj delHammamát fəṭṭóbqa ttánya. — There are 3 bedrooms and 2 bathrooms on the second floor.

4. kayn tláta delbyút dənn9ás uwáH lHammám fəṭṭóbqa ttánya. — There are 3 bedrooms and a bathroom on the second floor.

5. kayn tláta delbyút dənn9ás uwáH lbit delmákla fəṭṭóbqa ttánya. — There are 3 bedrooms and a dining room on the second floor.

6. kayn tláta delbyút dənn9ás uwáH lbit delglás fəṭṭóbqa ttánya. — There are 3 bedrooms and a living room on the second floor.

7. kayn tláta delbyút dənn9ás uwáH lbit delglás felfúqi. — There are 3 bedrooms and a living room upstairs.

8. kayn ?árbəa delbyút dənn9ás uwáH lbit delglás felfúqi. — There are 4 bedrooms and a living room upstairs.

9. kayn ?árbəa delbyút dənn9ás wetláta delHammamát felfúqi. — There are 4 bedrooms and 3 bathrooms upstairs.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Good morning. Come in. Can I help you?

B: Yes. I am the commercial attaché at the American Embassy. Can you show my wife and me your house?

A: With pleasure. This is the dining room and the living room is behind that door.

B: How many bedrooms are there?

A: There are 3 upstairs and one on this floor.

B: Where does this door lead?

A: To the terrace. There is a beautiful view of Tangier from there.

2) A: Welcome. When did you get back?

B: I just arrived on the plane from Madrid.

A: Did your father come with you?

B: No, he is coming by boat Tuesday. He never flies.

A: Are you going to stay a long time?

B: I think so. I am looking for a small furnished apartment to rent.

A: The agricultural attaché is going to America tomorrow. Maybe his apartment will please you.

3) A: Can you tell me where the naval attaché's office is?

B: Yes, go downstairs. It is the third office on the right.

A: What time does the attaché come to the embassy?

B: He should be there now. But I think he is about to leave.

A: Does he always leave at 5 o'clock.

B: No, but he is going to look at a house. His family is arriving next week.

4) A: Where is the house of the air attaché?

B: Just after you pass the new mosque on the mountain.

A: The one with the white wall around it.

B: Yes, it is a beautiful house. And it has a nice view of Tangier.

A: Is he going to stay here a long time?

B: I think so. He just returned from the United States.

5) A: Where does the director of the Voice of America live?

B: He has an apartment in that new building next to the Rif Hotel.

A: Does it have a terrace?

B: Yes, it has a large terrace, and there is a good view of the sea.

A: How many bedrooms are there?

B: I think there are 3.

DIALOGUE

to find — jbéṛ
place — maHáll, maHallát

A. Have you found a place to live? — jbéṛtu ši maHáll fayn teskunu ?

B. Yes, we found a nice house on the mountain. — yyeh, jbéṛna ḍaṛ ḍṛifa fəjjbél.

A. How much rent do you pay? — šHal delkrá katxállṛú ?

dirham — dérhəm, dráhəm

B. 600 dirhams a month. — sétteṃyat dérhəm fəššhéṛ.

A. That is a lot, isn't it? — bezzáf had šši, la ?

electricity, light — ḍaw
water — ma
heating — tesxín

B. Yes, but the electricity, water and heating are included. — yyeh, walákin dáxəl fih ḍḍaw wəlmá wətteṃxín.

A. Does it have a garage. — 9éndha lgáṛaj ?

above (prep.) — fuq wən
maid — mət9állma, mət9allmát

B. Yes, for two cars, and there is a maid's room above it. — yyeh, ljuj dessiyaṛát. ufúq mónnu kayn waH lbit ləlmət9állma.

NOTES

1. Note the use of the present tense without /ka-/ to denote purpose in /jbéṛtu ši maHáll fayn teskunu/ 'Have you found a place in which to

live'. Cf. Note 2 of Unit 54.

2. Note the connecting form of /mya/, /myat/, used before the counted noun, as in /séttemyat dérhem/.

3. Note that although the participle /dáxəl/ in /dáxəl fih ǧǧaw, etc./ has several nouns as its subject, it is masculine singular since it precedes the subject.

DRILLS

1. jbéṛtu ši maHáll fayn tsáknu ? — Have you found a place to live?
   1. jbéṛtu ši daṛ fayn tsáknu ? — Have you found a house in which to live?
   2. jbéṛtu ši páṛṭman fayn tsáknu ? — Have you found an apartment in which to live?
   3. jbéṛtu ši bílla fayn tsáknu ? — Have you found a house in which to live?
   4. jbéṛtu ši ʔáṭil fayn tsáknu ? — Have you found a hotel in which to live?
   5. jbéṛtu ši ʔáṭil fayn táklu ? — Have you found a hotel in which to eat?
   6. jbéṛtu ši méṭ9am fayn táklu ? — Have you found a restaurant in which to eat?
   7. jbéṛtu ši maHáll fayn táklu ? — Have you found a place to eat?
   8. jbéṛtu ši maHáll fayn tsáknu ? — Have you found a place to live?

2. jbéṛna daṛ ǧṛífa fəjjbél. — We found a nice house on the mountain.
   1. jbéṛna daṛ jmíla fəjjbél. — We found a pretty house on the mountain.
   2. jbéṛt daṛ jmíla fəjjbél. — I found a pretty house on the mountain.
   3. jbéṛt daṛ kbíra fəjjbél. — I found a large house on the mountain.
   4. jébṛu daṛ kbíra fəjjbél. — They found a large house on the mountain.

5. jébṛu ḍaṛ qdíma fəjjbél. — They found an old house on the mountain.

6. jbəṛ ḍaṛ qdíma fəjjbél. — He found an old house on the mountain.

7. jbəṛ ḍaṛ jdída fəjjbél. — He found a new house on the mountain.

8. jébṛət ḍaṛ jdída fəjjbél. — She found a new house on the mountain.

9. jébṛət ḍaṛ ḍṛífa fəjjbél. — She found a nice house on the mountain.

10. jbéṛna ḍaṛ ḍṛífa fəjjbél. — We found a nice house on the mountain.

3. jbéṛna ḍaṛ ḍṛífa fəjjbél. — We found a nice house on the mountain.

1. jbéṛna métHəf mohémm fəjjbél. — We found an important museum on the mountain.

2. jbéṛna métHəf mohémm fəlqəqbá. — We found an important museum in the Casbah.

3. jbéṛna Həbs qdim fəlqəqbá. — We found an old prison in the Casbah.

4. jbéṛt Həbs qdim fəlqəqbá. — I found an prison in the Casbah.

5. jbéṛt Həbs qdim qrib ləlbHéṛ. — I found an old prison near the sea.

6. jbéṛt páṛṭman məzyán qrib ləlbHéṛ. — I found a nice apartment near the sea.

7. jbəṛt páṛṭman məzyán fdik l9imáṛa. — I found a nice apartment in that building.

8. jbəṛt ṭbib məzyán fdik l9imáṛa. — I found a good doctor in that building.

9. jbəṛt ṭbib məzyán fəjjbél. — I found a good doctor on the mountain.

10. jbéṛna ṭbib məzyán fəjjbél. — We found a good doctor on the mountain.

11. jbéṛna ḍaṛ ḍṛífa fəjjbél. — We found a nice house on the mountain.

4. šHal delkrá katxóḷḷeg ? How much rent do you pay?

1. šHal delkrá katxóḷḷgu ? How much rent do you (pl) pay?
2. šHal delkrá kayxóḷḷeg ? How much rent does he pay?
3. šHal delkrá ɣádi ixóḷḷeg ? How much rent is he going to pay?
4. šHal delkrá xáṣṣu ixóḷḷeg ? How much rent does he have to pay?
5. šHal delkrá xáṣṣek txóḷḷeg ? How much rent do you have to pay?
6. šHal delkrá tebɣí txóḷḷeg ? How much rent would you like to pay?
7. šHal delkrá bɣíti txóḷḷeg ? How much rent do you want to pay?
8. šHal delkrá báɣi txóḷḷeg ? How much rent do you want to pay?
9. šHal delkrá kónti katxóḷḷeg ? How much rent were you paying?
10. šHal delkrá xḷḷáṣti ? How much rent did you pay?
11. šHal delkrá katxóḷḷeg ? How much rent do you pay?

5. Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: sétṯnyat dórhem feššhóẋ. 600 dirhams a month.

1. 800 dirhams a year. ṯémnenyat dórhem fal9ám.
2. 2990 dirhams a year. ʔalfáyn wetsó9nya wtes9ín dórhem fal9ám.
3. 32 dirhams a week tnayn utlatín dórhem fal?usbú9.
4. 69 dirhams a day. tes9úd usettín dórhem fennháẋ.
5. 3500 dirhams a year. teltálaf uxénsenyat dórhem fal9ám.
6. 23 dirhams a day. tláta w9ešrín dórhem fennháẋ.
7. 6666 dirhams a year. settálaf usétṯenya wsétta wsettín dórhem fal9ám.
8. 87 dirhams a week. sób9a wtmanín dórhem fal?usbú9.

6. Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: The electricity, water and heating are included. dáxel fih ḍḍaw welmá wetteṣxín.

1. The gasoline and oil are included. dáxel fih lisáns wezzít.
2. The hotel and food are included. dáxel fih l?úṭil welmákla.

3. The bedroom and bathroom are included. — dáxəl fih bit nn9as welHammám.

4. The paper and pencils are included. — dáxəl fih lawráq welqlúma.

5. The terrace is included. — dáxəl fih lmánsah.

6. The passport and identity card are included. — dáxəl fih ttasríH walwárqa datte9rif.

7. The books and newspapers are included. — dáxəl fih lktub weljarâ9id.

8. The office and the garage are included. — dáxəl fih lmáktab welgáṛaj.

7. Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Have you found a place to live? jbáṛtu ši maHáll fayn tsáknu ?

1. Have you (s) found a place to work? — jbáṛti ši maHáll fayn taxdám ?

2. Has he found a hotel to stay in? — jbaṛ ši ?útṛil fayn yanzál ?

3. Has she found a good cheap restaurant to eat in? — jábṛat ši maṛ9am maxyán waṛxíṣ fayn tâkul ?

4. Have they found a good school to study in? — jábṛu ši madṛáṣa maxyána fayn idársu ?

SITUATIONS

1) A: Have you found a place to live?
B: Yes, I found a nice small apartment in the Ain Chekaf Building.
A: How many rooms does it have?
B: It has a living room, a bedroom, a bathroom and a kitchen.
A: Does it have a terrace?
B: Yes, it does. And from it there is a nice view of the mountain.

2) A: Do you pay much rent?

B: No, only 200 dirhams a month.

A: Do you live in a house or in an apartment?

B: An apartment, on the fifth floor of a nice new building.

A: How many bedrooms does it have?

B: Two - and a maid's room.

3) A: Does your new house please you?

B: Oh, yes, it pleases us very much.

A: Exactly where is it?

B: After you pass the American Consulate, it is the first house on the right.

A: It is very large, isn't it?

B: Yes, but the rent is reasonable - only 550 dirhams a month.

4) A: Are you still looking for a house for rent?

B: No, I found a nice large house in California.

A: How many bedrooms does it have?

B: It has 3 bedrooms and bath upstairs and a maid's room over the garage.

A: Do you have to pay a lot of rent?

B: No, only 625 dirhams a month and electricity and water are included.

DIALOGUE

A. I am looking for a maid. kanfóttəš 9la ši mət9éllma.

B. Do you want her to know English? bγitiha kat69ɣəf llənglíza ?

A. English or French. My wife does not know Arabic. llənglíza ?aw lfɣanɣawíya. mɣáti ma kat9eɣéfši l9eɣbíya.

to go away mša fHal
March maɣɣ

B. A friend of mine is leaving in March and his maid wants a job. waH ɣáHbi γádi yəmši fHálu fmáɣɣ, welmət9éllma dyálu báγya ši šγol.

A. How much does he pay her? bešHál kayxəllóɣha ?

approximately təqríben

B. Approximately 40 dirhams a week. ?áɣb9in dérhəm fel?usbú9 təqríben.

A. How much do you pay yours? bešHal katxəllóɣ dyálək ?

only ma... γir

B. Thirty, but she knows only Arabic. tlatín, belHéqq ma kat69ɣəf γir l9eɣbíya.

A. Where can I find this maid? fayn yəmkélli nəjbéɣ had lmət9éllma ?

to give 9ṭa, y69ṭi
number rəqm, ?arqám
telephone ṭilifún
to call (to) 9éyyəṭ lə-

B. I will give you my friend's telephone number. You can call him. hána γanma9ṭík rrəqm dəṭṭilifún dyáHbi. yəmkéllək t9eyyéṭlu.

58:1 44

1. In conjugating /mša fHal-/, the appropriate pronoun ending is added to /fHal-/, e.g. /mšat fHálha/, 'she went away', etc.

2. /9ṭa, yé9ṭi/ is conjugated like /šra/ in Units 9 and 11, but in the present tense, generally takes the prefixes with /-e-/.

3. The months of the year are:

January	yennáyer
February	febṛáyer
March	máṛṛ
April	ʔabríl
May	máyu
June	yúnyu
July	yúlyu
August	ɣušt
September	šutámbir
October	któbeṛ
November	nuvámbir
December	dujámbir

DRILLS

1) kanʕótteš 9la ši metʕéllma. I am looking for a maid.

1. kanʕótteš 9la ši nejjáṛ. I am looking for a carpenter.
2. kanʕóttšu 9la ši nejjáṛ. We are looking for a carpenter.
3. kanʕóttšu 9la ši beqqál. We are looking for a grocer.
4. kónna kanʕóttšu 9la ši beqqál. We were looking for a grocer.
5. kónna kanʕóttšu 9la ši ṭáksi. We were looking for a taxi.
6. kont kanʕótteš 9la ši ṭáksi. I was looking for a taxi.
7. kont kanʕótteš 9la waH ṣáHbi. I was looking for a friend of mine.
8. kanʕótteš 9la waH ṣáHbi. I am looking for a friend of mine.
9. kanʕóttšš 9la ši metʕéllma. I am looking for a maid.

2) byitíha katɛ́9ɣef llenglíza ? Do you want her to know English?

1. byitíha katɛ́9ɣef llenglíza ? Do you (pl) want her to know English?
2. byitíh kayɛ́9ɣef llenglíza ? Do you (pl) want him to know English?
3. byéwah kayɛ́9ɣef llenglíza ? Do they want him to know English?
4. byéwhom kayɛ́9ɣfu llenglíza ? Do they want them to know English?
5. byéthom kayɛ́9ɣfu llenglíza ? Does she want them to know English?
6. byétha katɛ́9ɣef llenglíza ? Does she want her to know English?
7. byéha katɛ́9ɣef llenglíza ? Does he want her to know English?
8. byitíha katɛ́9ɣef llenglíza ? Do you want her to know English?

3) fayn yemkólli nejbɛ́ɣ had lmetɣéllma ? Where can I find this maid?

1. fayn yemkónna njébɣu had lmetɣéllma ? Where can we find this maid?
2. fayn yemkónna njébɣu dik ṭṭbib ? Where can we find that doctor?
3. fayn yemkóllha tejbɛ́ɣ dik ṭṭbib ? Where can she find that doctor?
4. fayn yemkóllha tejbɛ́ɣ dik lgezzár ? Where can she find that butcher?
5. fayn yemkóllu yejbɛ́ɣ dik lgezzár ? Where can he find that butcher?
6. fayn yemkóllu yejbɛ́ɣ had lktáb ? Where can he find that book?
7. fayn yemkólli nejbɛ́ɣ had lktáb ? Where can I find this book?
8. fayn yemkólli nejbɛ́ɣ had lmetɣéllma ? Where can I find this maid?

4) bešHál kayxəllógha ? How much does he pay her?

1. bešHál kayxəllógkom ? How much does he pay you (pl)?
2. bešHál γádi gxəllógna ? How much will he pay us?
3. bešHál γayxəllógni ? How much will he pay me?
4. bešHál xəllógtih ? How much did you pay him?
5. bešHál kónti katxəllógu ? How much were you paying him?
6. bešHál xógna xəllógha ? How much do we have to pay her?
7. bešHál byat txəllógha ? How much does she want to pay her?
8. bešHál byaw ixəllógik ? How much do they want to pay you?
9. bešHál katxəllóghom ? How much do you (she) pay them?
10. bešHál kayxəllógha ? How much does he pay her?

5) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

6) belHóqq ma kató9ref γir l9eγbíya. But she only knows Arabic.

1. belHóqq ma kayó9ref γir l9eγbíya. But he only knows Arabic.
2. belHóqq ma kayó9ref γir lfγangawíya. But he only knows French.
3. belHóqq ma kanó9ref γir lfγangawíya. But I only know French.
4. belHóqq ma kanó9ref γir llenglíza. But I only know English.
5. belHóqq ma kan9órfu γir llenglíza. But we only know English.
6. belHóqq ma kan9órfu γir lfγangawíya. But we only know French.
7. belHóqq ma kay9órfu γir lfγangawíya. But they only know French.
8. belHóqq ma kay9órfu γir l9eγbíya. But they only know Arabic.
9. belHóqq ma kató9ref γir l9eγbíya. But she only knows Arabic.

47 58:4

7) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: A friend of mine is leaving in March,	waH ṣáHbi ɣádi yemši fHálu fmáɣṛ.
1. A friend of ours is leaving in August.	waH ṣaHábna ɣádi yámši fHálu fɣušt.
2. My sister is leaving in October.	xti ɣádi támši fHálha foktúbeɣ.
3. They are leaving in May.	ɣádi yámšiw fHálhom fmáyu.
4. We are leaving in December.	ɣádi námšiw fHálna fdujámbiɣ.
5. His children left in January.	ddrári dyálu mšaw fHálhom fyennáyeɣ.
6. Are you (pl) leaving in July?	waš ɣádi támšiw fHálkom fyúlyu ?
7. Are you (s) leaving in February?	waš ɣádi támši fHálek fofebṛáyer ?
8. I am leaving in April.	ɣádi námši fHáli f?abríl.
9. My mother left in November.	yámma mšat fHálha fnuwámbiɣ.

SITUATIONS

1) A: We are looking for a maid.

B: Do you (pl) want her to know French?

A: Yes, we don't know Arabic.

B: The commercial attaché and his wife are leaving next week and their maid needs a job.

A: Where can I find her?

B: I will give you their telephone number or if you like, we can go see them.

2) A: How much do you pay your maid?

B: Approximately 45 dirhams a week.

A: Does she speak English?

B: No, she only speaks Arabic.

A: We need a maid who speaks French or English.

B: My brother is leaving in June. Maybe his maid needs a job.

A: Fine, let us go see her.

3) A: How much do we have to pay a maid?

B: About 20,000 francs if you want her to speak English.

A: Do you know where I can find a good one?

B: The air attaché left in September and his maid is still looking for a job.

A: Does she speak English?

B: Yes, very well. She used to work with the British ambassador.

4) A: Have you found a maid yet?

B: Yes, the cultural attaché left last week and his is working for me.

A: Is she good?

B: Yes, very good; she speaks French and Arabic and understands English.

A: How much do you pay her?

B: 25,000 francs a month and her food.

DIALOGUE

servant — xəddám, xəddáma

A: How many servants do you have? — šHal dəlxəddáma 9éndək ?

gardener — rəbbá9, rəbbá9a

cook (f) — ṭəbbáxa, təbbaxát

B: Three: the gardener, the cook and the maid. — tláta: rrəbbá9 wəṭṭəbbáxa wəlməṭ9éllma.

A: What does the maid do? — škatá9mel lməṭ9éllma ?

to wash clothes — ġébben

to take charge of — qam, iqúm bə-

to look after — Hda, yəHdí

B: She washes the clothes, does the housework and looks after the children. — katġébben wətqúm bəḍḍáṛ utəHdí ddrári.

day off, free day — nhaṛ dəlglás

A: Do you give them a day off? — katə9ṭíhom ši nhaṛ dəlglás ?

each one — koll wáHəd

B: Yes, each one has a day off per week. — yyəh, koll wáHəd 9éndu nhaṛ dəlglás fəl?usbú9.

A: Isn't it rather expensive for you? — waš ma kayjíkši had šši γáli šwíya ?

B: No, for what they do, it is still cheap. — la, 9la dik šši lli kay9ámlu, báqi ṛxiṣ.

NOTES

1. The plural of nouns of occupation of the pattern CəCCaC is the same as the feminine: CəCCaCa; thus /ṭəbbáxa/ can mean 'cooks (m)' or

'female cook'.

DRILLS

1)	šHal delxəddáma 9éndək ?	How many servants do you have?
1.	šHal delxəddáma xəqqək ?	How many servants do you need?
2.	šHal delxəddáma xəqqha ?	How many servants does she need?
3.	šHal delxəddáma 9éndha ?	How many servants does she have?
4.	šHal delxəddáma 9éndu ?	How many servants does he have?
5.	šHal delxəddáma xəqqu ?	How many servants does he need?
6.	šHal delxəddáma xəqqhom ?	How many servants do they need?
7.	šHal delxəddáma 9éndhom ?	How many servants do they have?
8.	šHal delxəddáma 9éndkom ?	How many servants do you (pl) have?
9.	šHal delxəddáma xəqqkom ?	How many servants do you (pl) need?
10.	šHal delxəddáma 9éndək ?	How many servants do you have?

2)	šHal delxəddáma 9éndək ?	How many servants do you have?
1.	šHal dəddəári 9éndək ?	How many children do you have?
2.	šHal dxútək 9éndək ?	How many brothers do you have?
3.	šHal dəssiyarát 9éndək ?	How many cars do you have?
4.	šHal delktúb 9éndək ?	How many books do you have?
5.	šHal delflús 9éndək ?	How much money do you have?
6.	šHal delwəqt 9éndək ?	How much time do you have?
7.	šHal deljarí?id 9éndək ?	How many newspapers do you have?
8.	šHal del?aṣdiqá? 9éndək ?	How many friends do you have?
9.	šHal delkisán 9éndək ?	How many glasses do you have?
10.	šHal dəṭṭaṣát 9éndək ?	How many cups do you have?
11.	šHal delxəddáma 9éndək ?	How many servants do you have?

3) kate9ṭíhom ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do you give them a day off?

1. kate9ṭíh ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do you give him a day off?
2. kate9ṭíha ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do you give her a day off?
3. kaye9ṭíha ši nhaṛ delglás ? Does he give her a day off?
4. kaye9ṭíh ši nhaṛ delglás ? Does he give him a day off?
5. kaye9ṭíhom ši nhaṛ delglás ? Does he give them a day off?
6. kay9eṭíwhom ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do they give them a day off?
7. kay9eṭíwha ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do they give her a day off?
8. kay9eṭíwek ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do they give you a day off?
9. kay9eṭíweh ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do they give him a day off?
10. kay9eṭíwkom ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do they give you (pl) a day off?
11. kate9ṭíhom ši nhaṛ delglás ? Do you give them a day off?

4) Do 3 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

5) yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu nhaṛ felʔusbú9. Yes, each one has a day per week.

1. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu saʕtáyn felʔusbú9. Yes, each one has 2 hours per week.
2. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu saʕtáyn felyúm. Yes, each one has 2 hours per day.
3. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu sáʕa felyúm. Yes, each one has an hour per day.
4. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu sáʕa feššhéṛ. Yes, each one has an hour per month.
5. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu ʔusbú9 feššhéṛ. Yes, each one has a week per month.
6. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu ʔusbú9 fessána. Yes, each one has a week per year.

7. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu ʔusbu9áyn fessána. — Yes, each one has two weeks a year.

8. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu ʔusbu9áyn fal9ám. — Yes, each one has two weeks a year.

9. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu nhaɣ fal9ám. — Yes, each one has a day a year.

10. yyeh, koll wáHed 9éndu nhaɣ falʔusbú9. — Yes, each one has a day a week.

6) waš ma kayjíkši had šši ɣáli šwíya? — Isn't that rather expensive for you?

1. waš ma kayjikómši had šši ɣáli šwíya ? — Isn't that rather expensive for you (pl)?

2. waš ma kayjíhši had šši ɣáli šwíya ? — Isn't that rather expensive for him?

3. waš ma kayjihášši had šši ɣáli šwíya ? — Isn't that rather expensive for her?

4. waš ma kayjiníši had šši ɣáli šwíya ? — Isn't that rather expensive for me?

5. waš ma kayjinášši had šši ɣáli šwíya ? — Isn't that rather expensive for us?

6. waš ma kayjihómši had šši ɣáli šwíya ? — Isn't that rather expensive for them?

7. waš ma kayjíkši had šši ɣáli šwíya ? — Isn't that rather expensive for you?

7) 9la dik šši lli kay9ómlu, báqi ɣriɣ.	For what they do, it is still cheap.
1. 9la dik šši lli kató9mel, báqi ɣriɣ.	For what she (you) does, it is still cheap.
2. 9la dik šši lli kan9ómlu, báqi ɣriɣ.	For what we do, it is still cheap.
3. 9la dik šši lli kan9ómlu, ma zal ɣriɣ.	For what we do, it is still cheap.
4. 9la dik šši lli kat9ómlu, ma zal ɣriɣ.	For what you (pl) do, it is still cheap.
5. 9la dik šši lli kanó9mel, ma zal ɣriɣ.	For what I do, it is still cheap.
6. 9la dik šši lli kay9ómlu, ma zal ɣriɣ.	For what they do, it is still cheap.
7. 9la dik šši lli kay9ómlu, báqi ɣriɣ.	For what they do, it is still cheap.
8) 9la dik šši lli kay9ómlu, báqi ɣriɣ.	For what they do, it is still cheap.
1. 9la šš̆ɣol lli kay9ómlu, báqi ɣriɣ.	For the work they do, it is still cheap.
2. 9la ssiyáɣa lli 9éndu, báqi ɣriɣ.	For the car he has, it is still cheap.
3. 9la lxəddáma lli 9éndu, báqi ɣriɣ.	For the servants he has, it is still cheap.
4. 9la dik ḍḍaɣ lkbíra, báqi ɣriɣ.	For that big house, it is still cheap.
5. 9la rróHla Hótta lmáɣəɣ, báqi ɣriɣ.	For the trip to Egypt, it is still cheap.

DIALOGUE

A. How many children do you have? — ŠHal deddrári 9éndkom ?

B. We have five. — 9éndna xémsa.

nursemaid — murṣebbíya, murṣebbiyát

A. Do you have a nursemaid? — 9éndkom ši murṣebbíya.

to help — 9áwen

B. No, can you help me find one? — la, yemkóllek t9áwenni nṣjéb wéHda ?

people — nas

A. Yes. The people who are living next to me are leaving and they have a nursemaid. — yyeh. nnas lli saknín Hdáya ġádi yémšiw fHálhom w9éndhom waH lmurṣebbíya.

B. When are they leaving? — fúyax ġayémšiw ?

A. Next month. — šŠhoṛ ddáxel.

B. Does their nursemaid speak English? — waš lmurṣebbíya lli m9áhom kattkóllem bellenglíza ?

more, extra — záyed

much, a great deal — bzáyed

A. A little, but she understands a lot. — šwíya, belHéqq katfhém bzáyed.

B. Please tell her to come see me. — qúlha, llah iṣellík, tji tšúfni.

NOTES

1. /9áwen/ is a typical verb of the pattern $C_1aC_2eC_3$, corresponding to Form III of Classical Arabic. There are relatively few verbs of this class in Moroccan Arabic. Its complete conjugation is as follows:

Past

9áwen	he helped	9áwnu	they helped
9áwnet	she helped		
9awénti	you helped	9awéntu	you (pl) helped
9awént	I helped	9awénna	we helped

Present

i9áwen	he helps	i9áwnu	they help
t9áwen	she helps		
t9áwen	you help	t9áwnu	you (pl) help
n9áwen	I help	n9áwnu	we help

2. The usual stress patterns of Moroccan Arabic would normally produce /t9awénni/ 'you help me', but since the vowel of the first syllable is long, it tends to keep the principal stress.

3. Notice that /Hda/, 'next to', may be immediately followed by a pronoun, thus /Hdáya/ 'next to me', /Hdah/, 'next to it (m)', etc.

4. /dáxəl/, literally 'entering', may be used meaning 'next' with periods of time, as in /šši̱hər ḍḍáxəl/ 'next month'.

DRILLS

1) yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši wóHda ? Can you help me find one?

1. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši wáHed ? Can you help me find one (m)?
2. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši murəbbíya ? Can you help me find a nursemaid?
3. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši rebbéʕ ? Can you help me find a gardener?
4. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši metʕéllma ? Can you help me find a maid?
5. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši ṭebbáxa ? Can you help me find a cook (f)?
6. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši nejjáʒ ? Can you help me find a carpenter?
7. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši neʕʕíll fayn neskón ? Can you help me find a place to live?
8. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši bílla llekrá ? Can you help me find a house for rent?
9. yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši wóHda ? Can you help me find one?

2) yemkóllek tʕáwenni nejbéʒ ši wóHda ? Can you help me find one?

1. yemkóllkom tʕawenníni nejbéʒ ši wóHda ? Can you (pl) help me find one?
2. yemkóllkom tʕawennúh yejbéʒ ši wóHda ? Can you help him find one?

3. yəmkóllkəm t9awənúha təjbóʒ ši wóHda ?
Can you help her find one?

4. yəmkóllkəm t9awənúna njóbʒu ši wóHda ?
Can you help us find one?

5. yəmkóllhəm i9awənúna njóbʒu ši wóHda ?
Can they help us find one?

6. yəmkóllhəm i9awənúk təjbóʒ ši wóHda ?
Can they help you find one?

7. yəmkóllhəm i9awənúni nəjbóʒ ši wóHda ?
Can they help me find one?

8. yəmkóllək t9áwənni nəjbóʒ ši wóHda ?
Can you help me find one?

3) nnas lli saknín Hdáya γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who live next to me are leaving.

1. nnas lli saknín Hdána γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who live next to us are leaving.

2. nnas lli kaysókənu Hdána γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who live next to us are leaving.

3. nnas lli kaysóknu Hdah γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who live next to him are leaving.

4. nnas lli kayxódmu Hdah γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who work next to him are leaving.

5. nnas lli kayxódmu Hdáhəm γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who work next to them are leaving.

6. nnas lli kayštóγlu Hdáhəm γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who work next to them are leaving.

7. nnas lli kayštóγlu Hdáya γádi yómšiw fHálhəm.
The people who work next to me are leaving.

8. nnas lli saknín Hdáya γádi yémšiw fHálhom.

The people who live next to me are leaving.

4) waš lmurəbbíya lli m9áhom kattkéllem bellenglíza ?

Does their nursemaid speak English?

1. waš lmurəbbíya lli m9ákom kattkéllem bellenglíza ?

Does your nursemaid speak English?

2. waš lmet9éllma lli m9ákom kattkéllem bellenglíza ?

Does your maid speak English?

3. waš lmet9éllma lli m9ákom kattkéllem bel9erbíya ?

Does your maid speak Arabic?

4. waš lmet9éllma lli m9áha kattkéllem bel9erbíya ?

Does her maid speak Arabic?

5. waš ṭṭebbáxa lli m9áha kattkéllem bel9erbíya ?

Does her cook speak Arabic?

6. waš ṭṭebbáxa lli m9áha kattkéllem belfranγawíya ?

Does her cook speak French?

7. waš ṭṭebbáxa lli m9áhom kattkéllem belfranγawíya ?

Does their cook speak French?

8. waš lmurəbbíya lli m9áhom kattkéllem belfranγawíya ?

Does their nursemaid speak French?

9. waš lmurəbbíya lli m9áhom kattkéllem bellenglíza ?

Does their nursemaid speak English?

5) šwíya, belHéqq katfhém bzáyed.

A little, but she understands a lot.

1. šwíya, belHéqq kayfhém bzáyed.

A little, but he understands a lot.

2. šwíya, belHéqq kaykéllaq bzáyed.

A little, but he pays a lot.

3. šwíya, belHéqq kay9éref bzáyed.

A little, but he knows a lot.

4. šwíya, belHéqq kayṭéṛjem bzáyed. A little, but he translates a lot.

5. šwíya, belHéqq kayšṭéyel bzáyed. A little, but he works a lot.

6. šwíya, belHéqq katxdém bzáyed. A little, but she works a lot.

7. šwíya, belHéqq katktéb bzáyed. A little, but she write a lot.

8. šwíya, belHéqq katfhém bzáyed. A little, but she understands a lot.

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Please tell her to come see me. qúllha, ḷḷah iɛəllík, tji tšúfni.

1. Please tell him to come see me. qúllu, ḷḷah iɛəllík, iji išúfni.

2. Please tell them to come see me. qúllhom, ḷḷah iɛəllík, ijíw išufúna.

3. Please tell (pl) them to wait for me. qulúlhom, ḷḷah iɛəllíkom, itɛənnáwni.

4. Please tell (pl) her to go visit the Casbah. qulúlha, ḷḷah iɛəllíkom, témši tzuṛ lqeṣbá.

5. Please tell (s) him to come renew his passport. qúllu, ḷḷah iɛəllík, iji ijéddəd ttɛsríH dyálu.

6. Please tell her to come have lunch with me. qúllha, ḷḷah iɛəllík, tji tetγédda mʕáya.

7. Please tell Ahmed to stay a long time. qul lelHméd, ḷḷah iɛəllík, yəbqá bezzáf delwéqt.

8. Please tell them to come fix our car. qúllhom, ḷḷah iɛəllík, ijíw yʕéddlu sziyáṛa dyálna.

9. Please tell the cook to buy me some meat. qúl lettəbbáɛm, ḷḷah iɛəllík, tšríli ši lHəm.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Can you help me find a nursemaid?

B: Maybe. The commercial attaché is leaving next week and I think he has one.

A: Do you have his telephone number?

B: Yes. It is 313-47.

A: Thank you. I will call him this afternoon.

2) A: I am looking for a gardener. Can you help me find one?

B: I think so. My sister is leaving soon and she has a very good gardener.

A: Does he speak English?

B: A little, I think, but he understands a lot.

A: How much does she pay him?

B: About 10,000 francs a month, and he lives over the garage.

3) A: Good morning. How are you (f)?

B: I am tired. My maid just left and I am looking for another one.

A: What do you want her to do?

B: She has to wash the clothes and do the housework. I have a very good male cook.

A: Do you want her to live with you?

B: Yes, there is a maid's room below the garage.

4) A: Good afternoon. Can I help you?

B: Yes. I have heard that you are leaving and your cook wants a job.

A: Yes. My wife and I are leaving next Wednesday.

B: How much do you pay your cook?

A: We pay him 17,000 francs a month and his food and he lives on the third floor.

B: May I talk with him?

A: He has gone to the market, but he should be back in an hour.

DIALOGUE

A. What does Mohammed do? — škayé9mel moHémməd ?

teacher — ?ustád

B. He is a teacher of English. — ?ustád dellənglíza.

to teach — 9éllem

A. Where does he teach? — fayn kay9éllem ?

institute — mé9həd, m9áhəd

private, free — Hurr

B. In a private institute in Casablanca. — fwaH lmé9həd Hurr fəḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa.

to learn — t9éllem

A. Where did he learn English? — fayn t9éllem llənglíza ?

then — tómma

B. He studied it here first, then he went to America. — drésha hna ?éwwelən, tómma mša l?amírika.

A. Did you learn English when you were in school? — waš t9ellémti llənglíza mnayn kónti fəlməḍṛáṣa ?

self, same — nəfs

class, section — qəṣm, qṣam

B. Yes, I studied it in the same class as Mohammed. — yyəh, drésthə fnəfs lqəṣm m9a moHémməd.

student — ṭálib, ṭálaba

together — m9a bə9ḍ-

A. Then you were students together? — ídən, kóntu ṭálaba m9a bé9ḍkom ?

B. Yes, exactly. — yyəh, tamámən.

NOTES

1. Verbs like /ṯ9éllem/ corresponding to Classical Form V often have a reflexive or passive meaning in relation to Form II verbs of the same root, e.g., /ṯ9éllem/ 'to learn', /9éllem/ 'to teach'.
2. /nefs/ literally 'soul, person', when used before a noun with the definite article, means 'same', as in /fnefs lqeqm/ 'in the same section'.
3. Note /m9a bé9ḍkom/ meaning '(you) together', thus /m9a bé9ḍna/ '(we) together' and /m9a bé9ḍhom/ '(they) together'.

DRILLS

1) ʔustád dellenglíza fwaH lmé9hed Hurr feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa.
He is a professor of English in a private institute in Casablanca.

1. ʔustád delhendása fwaH lmé9hed Hurr feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa.
He is a professor of engineering in a private institute in Casablanca.

2. ṭálib delhendása fwaH lmé9hed Hurr feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa.
He is a student of engineering in a private institute in Casablanca.

3. ṭálib del9eṛbíya fwaH lmé9hed Hurr feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa.
He is a student of Arabic in a private institute in Casablanca.

4. ṭálib del9eṛbíya fwaH lmé9hed Hurr ftúnes.
He is a student of Arabic in a private institute in Tunis.

5. ṭáliba del9eṛbíya fwaH lmé9hed Hurr ftúnes.
She is a student of Arabic in a private institute in Tunis.

6. ṭáliba del9eṛbíya fwaH lmeḍṛáṣa Húrra ftúnes.
She is a student of Arabic in a private school in Tunis.

7. ṭáliba delfṛanṣawíya fwaH lmeḍṛáṣa Húrra ftúnes.
She is a student of French in a private school in Tunis.

8. ṭálaba delfṛangawíya fwaH lmeḍṛága Húrra ftúnes. — They are students of French in a private school in Tunis.

9. ṭálaba deṭṭíbb fwaH lmeḍṛága Húrra ftúnes. — They are students of medicine in a private school in Tunis.

10. ṭálaba deṭṭíbb fwaH lmeḍṛága Húrra feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — They are students of medicine in a private school in Casablanca.

11. ?ustád deṭṭíbb fwaH lmeḍṛága Húrra feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — He is a professor of medicine in a private school in Casablanca.

12. ?ustád deṭṭíbb fwaH lmé9hed Húrr feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — He is a professor of medicine in a private institute in Casablanca.

13. ?ustád dellenglíza fwaH lmé9hed Húrr feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — He is a professor of English in a private institute in Casablanca.

2) fwaH lmé9hed Hurr feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In a private institute in Casablanca.

1. fwaH lmeḍṛága Húrra feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In a private school in Casablanca.

2. fwaH jjáme9 qdíma feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In an old mosque in Casablanca.

3. fwaH lmétHef mohémm feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In an important museum in Casablanca.

4. fwaH ḍdaṛ jmíla feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In a beautiful house in Casablanca.

5. fwaH l9imáṛa kbíra feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In a large building in Casablanca.

6. fwaH lqeṛ meshúṛ feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In a famous palace in Casablanca.

7. fwaH lwikála delkrá feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In a rental agency in Casablanca.

8. fwaH lpáṛṭman m?éttet feḍḍáṛ lbáyḍa. — In a furnished apartment in Casablanca.

9. fwaH l9idá9a myorbíya foqqáṛ lbáyda. — In a Moroccan broadcasting station in Casablanca.

10. fwaH l9útil γáli foqqáṛ lbáyda. — In an expensive hotel in Casablanca.

11. fwaH lmé9hed Hurr foqqáṛ lbáyda. — In a private institute in Casablanca.

3) drésthe fnefs lqesm m9a moHémmed. — I studied it in the same section as Mohammed.

1. drésti fnefs lqesm m9a moHémmed. — I studied it (m) in the same section as Mohammed.

2. drésti fnefs lmeqṛá9a m9a moHémmed. — I studied it in the same school as Mohammed.

3. drésthom fnefs lmeqṛá9a m9a moHémmed. — I studied them in the same school as Mohammed.

4. dérset ṭṭibb fnefs lmeqṛá9a m9a moHémmed. — She studied medicine in the same school as Mohammed.

5. dérset l9erbíya fnefs lmeqṛá9a m9a moHémmed. — She studied Arabic in the same school as Mohammed.

6. dérsu l9erbíya fnefs lmeqṛá9a m9a moHémmed. — They studied Arabic in the same school as Mohammed.

7. dérsu l9erbíya fnefs lmé9hed m9a moHémmed. — They studied Arabic in the same institute as Mohammed.

8. dresnáh fnefs lmé9hed m9a moHémmed. — We studied it in the same institute as Mohammed.

9. dresnáh fnefs lqesm m9a moHémmed. — We studied it in the same section as Mohammed.

10. drésthe fnefs lqesm m9a moHémmed. — I studied it in the same section as Mohammed.

4) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: He studied it here first, then he went to America.	drésha hna ʔówwelen, tómma mša lʔamírika.
1. She studied it here first, then she went to the United States.	darsétha hna ʔówwelen, tómma mšat llwilayát lmuttáHida.
2. I studied it (m) here first, then I went to Germany.	drástu hna ʔówwelen, tómma mšit lʔalmánya.
3. They worked in France first, then they went to Spain.	xdmu fəfṛánga ʔówwelen, tómma mšaw lgpánya.
4. We lived in Tetuan first, then we came to Tangier.	skónna fṭəṭṭáwan ʔówwelen, tómma jína lṭánja.
5. She studied English first, then she found a job in a bank.	dárset llənglíza ʔówwelen, tómma jábpət xədma fwaH lbənk.
6. I worked in the Department of State first, then they sent me abroad.	xdemt fwizárat lxarijíya ʔówwelen, tómma gayṛṭúni llxárij.
7. I specialized in Arabic affairs first, then I went to our embassy in Egypt.	txássəpt fsuʔún lʕálam lʕárabi ʔówwelen, tómma mšit lssifára dyálna fmáṣṛ.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Did you learn English when you were in school?	waš tʕellémti llənglíza mnayn kónti fəlmədṛása ?
1. Did he learn French when he was in school?	waš tʕéllam lfṛanswíya mnayn kan fəlmədṛása ?
2. Did she learn English when she was in the United States?	waš tʕéllmat llənglíza mnayn kánat fəlwilayát lmuttáHida ?

3. I learned Arabic when I was working in Egypt. — t9ellémt l9eɣbíya mnayn kónt kanxdém fmáṣɐṣ.

4. They studied engineering when they were in Germany. — dérsu lhendása mnayn kánu f?alɣánya.

5. She studied medicine when she was living in France. — dérset ṭṭibb mnayn kánet katakón fefɣánga.

6. Did your passport expire when you were abroad? — waš ttesríH dyálek tqáda mnayn kónti felxárej ?

7. Were you a press attaché when you were working for USIS? — waš kónti mólHeq ṣaHáfi mnayn kónti katxdém fwáktab lmo9lumá ?

8. Did they fix your (pl) car when you were in Rabat? — waš 9éddlu sseyára dyálkom mnayn kóntu feṛṛbát ?

SITUATIONS

1) A: What does Aisha do?
B: She teaches French in a private school in Fez.
A: Where did she learn it?
B: She studied it in Rabat first, then she went to France.
A: Does she speak it well?
B: Yes. She speaks it at home with her husband and children.

2) A: Where is Mohammed living?
B: In Madrid. He is working in a bank there.
A: I thought he was still living in Tangier.
B: No, he got married last August and went to Spain.
A: Wasn't he a professor of English here in Morocco?
B: Yes, before he got married.

3) A: Where did you learn Arabic?

B: I studied it in the United States first, then I went to Egypt.

A: How long did you stay there?

B: About 2 years and then I went back to America.

A: I heard you married a Moroccan girl.

B: Yes, we were students together in Egypt.

4) A: Where are you going?

B: I am looking for a good restaurant. Do you know one?

A: Yes, I had lunch yesterday at that new restaurant in the Casbah. The food is very good.

B: Is it French or Moroccan?

A: Both. And it is very reasonable.

B: Maybe I will go there then. Goodbye.

DIALOGUE

Meknes	meknás
A. Let us go to Meknes.	yálļah némšiw lmeknás.
B. O.K. When?	wáxxa. fčyax ?
A. Right away.	dába nnit.
in what, how	faš
bus (between cities)	kaŗ
B. How, by bus or by train?	faš, felkáŗ ?aw felqiţáŗ ?
A. Which way is better?	šmen Hsen ?
B. I prefer the train.	kanfóḍḍel lqiţáŗ.
A. Why?	9laš ?
because	9laš qibál
faster than	?ásre9 men
B. Because the train is faster than the bus.	9la qibál lqiţáŗ ?ásre9 men lkaŗ.
distance	masáfa, masafát
between	ma bin
A. What is the distance between here and Meknes?	šHal lmasáfa ma bin hna wmeknás ?
B. About 150 kilometers.	ši mya wnemsín kilumíter.

NOTES

1. /?ásre9/ 'faster' is the comparative of /sri9/, and is bascially a Classical Arabic form. It does not change for gender or number.

DRILLS

1)	faš ɣanməšiw ? fəlkáɣ ʔaw fəlqiṭáɣ ?	How are we going? By bus or by train?
1.	faš ɣattəməši ? fəlkáɣ ʔaw fəlqiṭáɣ ?	How are you going? By bus or by train?
2.	faš ɣattəməši ? fəṭṭiyáɣa ʔaw fəlqiṭáɣ ?	How are you going? By plane or by train?
3.	faš ɣayəməšiw ? fəṭṭiyáɣa ʔaw fəlqiṭáɣ ?	How are they going? By plane or by train?
4.	faš ɣayəməšiw ? fəṭṭiyáɣa ʔaw fəlbaḇḇúɣ ?	How are they going? By plane or by boat?
5.	faš ɣattəməšiw ? fəṭṭiyáɣa ʔaw fəlbaḇḇúɣ ?	How are you (pl) going? By plane or by boat?
6.	faš ɣattəməšiw ? fəlkáɣ ʔaw fəlbaḇḇúɣ ?	How are you (pl) going? By bus or by boat?
7.	faš ɣanməšiw ? fəlkáɣ ʔaw fəlbaḇḇúɣ ?	How are we going? By bus or by boat?
8.	faš ɣanməšiw ? fəlkáɣ ʔaw fəlqiṭáɣ ?	How are we going? By bus or by train?

2)	9la qibál lqiṭáɣ ʔáɛre9 mən lkaɣ.	Because the train is faster than the bus.
1.	9la qibál ṭṭiyáɣa ʔáɛre9 mən lkaɣ.	Because the plane is faster than the bus.
2.	9la qibál ṭṭiyáɣa Hsən mən lkaɣ.	Because the plane is better than the bus.
3.	9la qibál ṭṭiyáɣa Hsən mən lbaḇḇúɣ.	Because the plane is better than the boat.

6. 9la koll lmákla lli šrat, — For all the food she bought, it
báqi ġrig. — is still cheap.

7. 9la koll lktub lli bġítu, — For all the books you want, it
báqi ġrig. — is still cheap.

8. 9la dik Ñši lli kay9ámlu, — For what they do, it is still
báqi ġrig. — cheap.

SITUATIONS

1) A: How many servants does the ambassador have?
B: Four: a cook, a gardener, and 2 maids.
A: Isn't it rather expensive for him?
B: No, the embassy pays them.
A: Does the embassy pay your servants, too?
B: No, unfortunately. I pay them and it is very expensive.

2) A: How many servants do you have?
B: Only one, but she is a very good maid.
A: What does she do?
B: She does the housework and washes the clothes.
A: Who looks after the children?
B: My wife, and she does the housework on the maid's day off.

3) A: Have you found a maid yet?
B: Yes, the naval attaché left in December and his maid is working with us.
A: Is she good?
B: Yes, very good. She takes care of the children and does the housework.
A: Do you have any other servants?
B: Yes, we have a male cook and a gardener.

4) A: What are you going to do this afternoon?

B: I have to look after the children. It is the maid's day off.

A: Don't you have any other servants?

B: Yes, a gardener, but he cannot take care of the children.

A: That is too bad. I wanted to introduce you to a friend of mine who just arrived from Spain.

B: Why don't you bring her to my house?

A: Good idea. I'll see you about 4:30.

4. 9la qibál lqitáɣ Hsen mən lbaɣɣúɣ. — Because the train is better than the boat.

5. 9la qibál lqitáɣ ?ásre9 mən lbaɣɣúɣ. — Because the train is faster than the boat.

6. 9la qibál lqitáɣ ?ásre9 mən lkaɣ. — Because the train is faster than the bus.

3) šHal lmasáfa ma bin hna wmeknás ? — What is the distance between here and Meknes?

1. šHal lmasáfa ma bin hna welmakátib dyal gwrt ?amírika ? — What is the distance between here and the offices of the Voice of America?

2. šHal lmasáfa ma bin tánna welmakátib dyal gwrt ?amírika ? — What is the distance between there and the offices of the Voice of America?

3. šHal lmasáfa ma bin tánna wəqqáɣ dyálək ? — What is the distance between there and your house?

4. šHal lmasáfa ma bin ssuq ddáxəl wəqqáɣ dyálək ? — What is the distance between the Petit Socco and your house?

5. šHal lmasáfa ma bin ssuq ddáxəl welqəsbá ? — What is the distance between the Petit Socco and the Casbah?

6. šHal lmasáfa ma bin sscifáya welqəsbá ? — What is the distance between the embassy and the Casbah?

7. šHal lmasáfa ma bin sscifáya wmáktəb lmə9lumát ? — What is the distance between the embassy and the USIS?

8. šHal lmasáfa ma bin hna wmáktəb lmə9lumát ? — What is the distance between here and the USIS?

9. šHal lmasáfa ma bin hna wmeknás ? — What is the distance between here and Meknes?

SITUATIONS

1) A: Let us go to Fez tomorrow.

B: OK. How would you like to go?

A: I prefer the plane.

B: There is no plane on Thursday. We will have to go by train or by bus.

A: Let us go by train then. It is faster than the bus.

B: Fine. What time does the train leave?

A: At 3 PM. I think.

B: Then, I will come to your house at 2:40.

2) A: Didn't you make a trip last month?

B: Yes, I went to Madrid with the air attaché.

A: How did you go?

B: We went in his plane.

A: Did you like Madrid?

B: Oh yes, it is very beautiful and I have lots of friends there.

3) A: Has your wife found a nursemaid yet?

B: No, unfortunately, and she wants to go to Marrakech with us in June.

A: My wife and children have gone to America. Our nursemaid can take care of your children until they come back.

B: When are they coming back?

A: In October. My wife is going to teach English at the American school.

B: Fine. I will come talk to your nursemaid this afternoon.

4) A: Why don't we go to Algiers in February?

B: I would like to, but isn't it rather far?

A: No, the distance between here and Algiers is only 1500 miles.

B: Can we go by car?

A: Yes, but I prefer the train. We can leave here on Monday morning and arrive there Tuesday night.

B: OK, I will write a letter to my brother there tomorrow.

NOTES

1. Some speakers use /-o-/ instead of /-ə-/ in certain past tense forms of /šaf/, e.g., /šəft/ or /šoft/ 'I saw', etc.
2. /l?an/ 'now' is not as common as /dába/, but is more frequently used after /ḥátta l-/ 'up to'.
3. Note the use of /baš/ and the present tense verb without a prefix in /baš nwáṣlu/ 'in order (that) we arrive', where English would use '(in order) to arrive'.
4. Note the use of /?ádad də-/ 'a number of' or 'several'.

DRILLS

1) ?ámmək šəfti l?átaṛ dbolúbilis ? Have you seen the ruins of Volubilis yet?

1. ?ámməṛkəm šəftu l?átaṛ dbolúbilis ? Have you (pl) seen the ruins of Volubilis yet?
2. ?ámməṛkəm ṣəṛtu l?átaṛ dbolúbilis ? Have you visited the ruins of Volubilis yet?
3. ?ámməṛkəm ṣəṛtu ləmdína ləqdíma ? Have you visited the old city yet?
4. ?ámmṛu ṣaṛ ləmdína ləqdíma ? Has he visited the old city yet?
5. ?ámmṛu šaf ləmdína ləqdíma ? Has he seen the old city yet?
6. ?ámmṛu šaf lmátHəf dṭánja ? Has he seen the Tangier museum yet?
7. ?ámməṛha šáfət lmátHəf dṭánja ? Has she seen the Tangier museum yet?
8. ?ámməṛha šáfət l?átaṛ dbolúbilis ? Has she seen the ruins of Volubilis yet?
9. ?ámmək šəfti l?átar dbolúbilis ? Have you seen the ruins of Volubilis yet?

2) la, 9ómmṣi ma šófthom Hótta llʔan. — No, I haven't seen them up to now.

1. la, 9ómmṣi ma šófṭha Hótta llʔan. — No, I haven't seen it (f) up to now.

2. la, 9ómmeṣna ma šofnáha Hótta llʔan. — No, we haven't seen it (f) up to now.

3. la, 9ómmeṣna ma šofnáh Hótta llʔan. — No, we haven't seen it (m) up to now.

4. la, 9ómmṣu ma šáfu Hótta llʔan. — No, he hasn't seen it (m) up to now.

5. la, 9ómmṣu ma šáfhom Hótta llʔan. — No, he hasn't seen them up to now.

6. la, 9ómmeṣhom ma šáfúhom Hótta llʔan. — No, they haven't seen them up to now.

7. la, 9ómmeṣhom ma šáftiha Hótta llʔan. — No, they haven't seen it (f) up to now.

8. la, 9ómmeṣha ma šaftétha Hótta llʔan. — No, she hasn't seen it (m) up to now.

9. la, 9ómmṣi ma šóftu Hótta llʔan. — No, I haven't seen it (m) up to now.

10. la, 9ómmṣi ma šófthom Hótta llʔan. — No, I haven't seen them up to now.

3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) šHal xáṣṣna baš maṣálu ltámma ? — How long does it take us to get there?

1. šHal xáṣṣak baš tewṣál ltámma ? — How long does it take you to get there?

2. šHal xáṣṣak baš tewṣál lmeknás ? — How long does it take you to get to Meknes?

3. šHal xáṣṣu baš yewṣál lmeknás ? — How long does it take him to get to Meknes?

4. šHal xṣṣṣu baš yəwṣṣl lmádrid ? How long does it take him to get to Madrid?

5. šHal xṣṣṣhom baš iwṣṣlu lmádrid ? How long does it take them to get to Madrid?

6. šHal xṣṣṣhom baš iwṣṣlu lməṛṛákəš ? How long does it take them to get to Marrakech?

7. šHal xṣṣṣha baš təwṣṣl lməṛṛákəš ? How long does it take her to get to Marrakech?

8. šHal xṣṣṣha baš təwṣṣl laljəzáʔir ? How long does it take her to get to Algiers?

9. šHal xṣṣṣkom baš twṣṣlu llazáʔir ? How long does it take you (pl) to get to Algiers?

10. šHal xṣṣṣkom baš twṣṣlu ltémma ? How long does it take you to get there?

11. šHal xṣṣṣna baš nwṣṣlu ltémma ? How long does it take us to get there?

5) ṣahúma ɣir hna 9la bṛṛa mən ləmdína. They are here just outside of town.

1. ṣahúwa ɣir hna 9la bṛṛa mən ləmdína. It is here just outside of town.

2. ṣahúma ɣir hna 9la bṛṛa mən ssifáṛa. It is here just outside the embassy.

3. ṣahúwa ɣir hna byəṛt ssifáṛa. It is here just across from the embassy.

4. ṣahíya ɣir hna byəṛt ssifáṛa. It (f) is here just across from the embassy.

5. ṣahíya ɣir hna múṛa lbárid. It is here just back of the post office.

6. ɣahíya ɣir hna Hda lbárid. — It is here just next to the post office.

7. ɣahúma ɣir hna Hda lbárid. — They are here just next to the post office.

8. ɣahúma ɣir hna 9la bóɣɣa mən lbárid. — They are here just outside the post office.

9. ɣahúma ɣir hna 9la bóɣɣa mən lemdína. — They are here just outside of town.

6) ši dqáyeq qlíla ukán. — Only a few minutes.

1. ši sa9át qlíla ukán. — Only a few hours.
2. ši iyám qlíla ukán. — Only a few days.
3. ši snin qlíla ukán. — Only a few years.
4. ši šhur qlíla ukán. — Only a few months.
5. ši ?asabí9 qlíla ukán. — Only a few weeks.
6. ši ɖúrus qlíla ukán. — Only a few lessons.
7. ši saHHát qlíla ukán. — Only a few pages.
8. ši sorrát qlíla ukán. — Only a few messages.
9. ši ?às?ila qlíla ukán. — Only a few questions.
10. ši kilumitrát qlíla ukán. — Only a few kilometers.
11. ši dqáyeq qlíla ukán. — Only a few minutes.

7) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Several buildings and a beautiful arch. — 9ádad delbinayát uwáH lqows qɣif.

1. Several beautiful buildings and an old arch. — 9áda delbinayát qɣífa wwaH lqows qdim.

2. Several old houses and a red wall.	9ádad dəḍḍyúr qdíma wwaH ṣṣuṛ Hmeṛ.
3. Several new cars and a bus.	9ádad dessiyaṛát jdída wwaH lkaṛ.
4. Several private schools and a library.	9ádad dəlmaḍáṛəṣ Húṛṛa wwaH lməktába.
5. Several children and a nursemaid.	9ádad dəddrári wwaH lmuṛəbbíya.
6. Several bedrooms and a large living room.	9ádad dəlbyút dənn9ás uwáH lbit dəlglás kbír.
7. Several good restaurants and a nice hotel.	9ádad dəlmaṭá9im məzyána wwaH l?úṭil ḍṛif.
8. Several letters from your family and a message from the commercial attaché.	9ádad dəlbṛáwat mən l9á?ila dyálək uwáH sóxra mən lmálHeq ttijári.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Have you seen the new museum yet?
B: No, where is it exactly?
A: It is right here just outside the Casbah.
B: Can we visit it this afternoon?
A: I don't know. I think it is closed on Monday.
B: Let us go tomorrow then. I have heard that it is a very important one.

2) A: Where were you this morning?
B: I went to see the ruins outside Fez.
A: What are they called?
B: Volubilis. It was a large Roman city.
A: What remains of it?
B: Several old buildings and an arch.

3) A: Would you like to go to Marrakech with me?

B: With great pleasure. When are you going?

A: I think I will go Tuesday and come back Friday.

B: How far is it from here?

A: About 700 kilometers.

B: And how long does it take us to get there?

A: About 7 hours.

4) A: Can you take me to Rabat with you?

B: Yes, but I am in a hurry. Can you go now?

A: After only a few minutes. I have to buy something first.

B: I will wait for you at my office until 2:30.

A: OK. Where is your office?

B: On the first floor in that large red building, just after you come out of the old city.

A: Fine, I will see you later.

DIALOGUE

Larache	l9ráyeš
A. Let us go to Larache this afternoon.	yálļah némšiw l19ráyeš had l9šíya.
B. I can't today. Can we go tomorrow?	ma nqdérši lyum. yemkénna némšiw ɣédda ?
A. All right. At what time?	mezyán. šmen sá9a ?
B. About 10.	m9a l96šṛa.
late	m96ṭṭel
A. Isn't that a little late?	ma ši m96ṭṭel šwíya ?
right	Heqq
B. You are right. What time would you prefer?	9éndek lHeqq. šmen weqt tfeḍḍel ?
to appear, seem	ḍher
A. How about 8?	šeḍhéṛlek ttmánya ?
early	bekrí
B. That is too early. Let us go at 9.	?u, bekrí bezzáf. némšiw m9a ttes9úd.
A. Will we come back in the afternoon?	waš ɣanrúj9u fel9šíya ?
to enter	dxel, yedxól
the day after tomorrow	be9d ɣédda
B. Yes. I have to come back in the afternoon because I have to go work day after tomorrow.	yyeh, 9éndi ma nerjé9 fel9šíya 9la qibál xeṛgni nedxól lšéɣal be9d ɣédda.

NOTES

1. /ḏhəɣ/ 'it appeared' is used here with a present tense meaning. You have already had this verb in the expression /kayḏhóɣli/ 'I think'.

2. Notice the use of /dxəl/ 'to enter' in such expressions as /nedxól lɛ̌ššɣol/ 'I go (back) to work', etc. Note also that like /skən/ 'to live', there is a vocalic alteration of /ə/ and /o/; thus /nedxól/ 'I enter', but /ndóxlu/ 'we enter'.

DRILLS

1) yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš had 19šíya. — Let us go to Larache this afternoon.

1. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš had ɣɣbaH. — Let us go to Larache this morning.
2. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš nhaɣ lətnín. — Let us go to Larache Monday.
3. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš l9usbó9 lli máḷi. — Let us go to Larache next week.
4. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš lárbe9. — Let us go to Larache Wednesday.
5. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš fəlxémsa. — Let us go to Larache at 5 o'clock.
6. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš ɣádda. — Let us go to Larache tomorrow.
7. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš had llil. — Let us go to Larache tonight.
8. yáḷḷah némšiw ll9ráyəš had 19šíya. — Let us go to Larache this afternoon.

2) ma nqqórṣi lyum. yemkónna némšiw ɣódda ?	I can't today. Can we go tomorrow?
1. ma nqqórṣi had 19šíya. yemkónna némšiw ɣódda ?	I can't this afternoon. Can we go tomorrow?
2. ma iqqórṣi had 19šíya. yemkónna némšiw ɣódda ?	He can't his afternoon. Can we go tomorrow?
3. ma iqqórṣi had ṣṣbaH. yemkónna némšiw ɣódda ?	He can't this morning. Can we go tomorrow?
4. ma iqqórši had ṣṣbaH. yemkónna némšiw lHədd ?	He can't go this morning. Can we go Sunday?
5. ma bɣátši had ṣṣbaH. yemkónna némšiw lHədd ?	She doesn't want to this morning. Can we go Sunday?
6. ma bɣátši lyum. yemkónna némšiw lHədd ?	She doesn't want to today. Can we go Sunday?
7. ma bɣátši lyum. yemkónna némšiw ɣódda ?	She doesn't want to today. Can we go tomorrow?
8. ma nqqórši lyum. yemkónna némšiw ɣódda ?	I can't today. Can we go tomorrow?
3) ʔu, bekrí bezzáf, némšiw mʕa ttesʕúd.	Oh, that is too early. Let us go around 9.
1. ʔu, bekrí bezzáf, némšiw mʕa lHdaš.	Oh, that is too early. Let us go around 11.
2. ʔu, bekrí šwíya, némšiw mʕa lHdaš.	Oh, that is a little early. Let us go around 11.
3. ʔu, bekrí šwíya, némšiw fel9šíya.	Oh, that is a little early. Let us go in the afternoon.
4. ʔu, mʕɣṭṭel šwíya, némšiw fel9šíya.	Oh, that is a little late. Let us go in the afternoon.

5. ʔu, ʁθóʈʈəl šəríya, nómšiw ʁθa ʈʈnaš. — Oh, that is a little late. Let us go around 12.

6. ʔu, ʁθóʈʈəl šəríya, nrójθu ʁθa ʈʈnaš. — Oh, that is a little late. Let us return around 12.

7. ʔu, ʁθóʈʈəl bəzsáf, nrójθu ʁθa ʈʈnaš. — Oh, that is too late. Let us return around 12.

8. ʔu, ʁθóʈʈəl bəzsáf, nrójθu ʁθa ttesθúd. — Oh, that is too late. Let us return around 9.

9. ʔu, bəkrí bəzsáf, nrójθu ʁθa ttesθúd. — Oh, that is too early. Let us return around 9.

10. ʔu, bəkrí bəzsáf, nómšiw ʁθa ttesθúd. — Oh, that is too early. Let us go around 9.

4) waš ʏanrójθu fəlθšíya ? — Will we come back in the afternoon?

1. waš ʏatterjóθ fəlθšíya ? — Will you (she) come back in the afternoon?

2. waš ʏatterjóθ fəqqbáH ? — Will you (she) come back in the morning?

3. waš ʏayerjóθ fəqqbáH ? — Will he come back in the morning?

4. waš ʏayerjóθ lyum ? — Will he come back today?

5. waš ʏattrójθu lyum ? — Will you (pl) come back today?

6. waš ʏattrójθu had lʔusbúθ ? — Will you (pl) come back this week?

7. waš ʏayrójθu had lʔusbúθ ? — Will they come back this week?

8. waš ʏayrójθu fəlθšíya ? — Will they come back in the afternoon?

9. waš ʏanrójθu fəlθšíya ? — Will he come back in the afternoon?

5) ma ši mʕéṭṭəl šwíya.?	Isn't it a little late?
1. ma ši mʕéṭṭla šwíya ?	Isn't she a little late?
2. ma ši ɣâli šwíya ?	Isn't it a little expensive?
3. ma ši bəkrí šwíya ?	Isn't it a little early?
4. ma ši ʕəgzána šwíya ?	Isn't she a little lazy?
5. ma ši səkrán šwíya ?	Isn't he a little drunk?
6. ma ši rxiṣ šwíya ?	Isn't it a little cheap?
7. ma ši bʕid šwíya ?	Isn't it a little far?
8. ma ši qrib šwíya ?	Isn't it a little near?
9. ma ši mʕéṭṭəl šwíya ?	Isn't it a little late?
6) ʕéndi ma nərjéʕ felʕšíya.	I have to come back in the afternoon.
1. ʕéndi ma nərjéʕ feṭṭiyáṛa.	I have to come back by plane.
2. ʕéndha ma tərjéʕ feṭṭiyáṛa.	She has to come back by plane.
3. ʕéndha ma tərjéʕ felqiṭáṛ.	She has to come back by train.
4. ʕéndna ma nréjʕu felqiṭáṛ.	We have to come back by train.
5. ʕéndna ma nréjʕu felkáṛ.	We have to come back by bus.
6. ʕéndu ma yərjéʕ felkáṛ.	He has to come back by bus.
7. ʕéndu ma yərjéʕ fessiyáṛa.	He has to come back by car.
8. ʕéndək ma tərjéʕ fessiyáṛa.	You have to come back by car.
9. ʕéndək ma tərjéʕ feṭṭúbis.	You have to come back by bus.
10. ʕéndhom ma iréjʕu feṭṭúbis.	They will have to come back by bus.
11. ʕéndhom ma iréjʕu felbaṭṭúṛ.	They will have to come back by boat.
12. ʕéndkom ma tréjʕu felbaṭṭúṛ.	You (pl) will have to come back by boat.

13. 9ə́ndkʊm ma trə́j9u fəl9ə́́ya. — You will have to come back in the afternoon.

14. 9ə́ndi ma nərjə́9 fəl9ə́́ya. — I will have to come back in the afternoon.

7) 9la qibə́l xə́ggni nədxə́l lə́́ɣʊl bə9d ɣə́dda. — Because I have to go back to work the day after tomorrow.

1. 9la qibə́l xə́ggʊm idə́́xlu lə́́ɣʊl bə9d ɣə́dda. — Because they have to go back to work the day after tomorrow.

2. 9la qibə́l xə́ggʊm idə́́xlu lə́́ɣʊl ttlə́ta. — Because they have to go back to work Tuesday.

3. 9la qibə́l xə́ggək tədxə́l lə́́ɣʊl ttlə́ta. — Because you have to go back to work Tuesday.

4. 9la qibə́l xə́ggək tədxə́l lə́́ɣʊl ssəbt. — Because you have to go back to work Saturday.

5. 9la qibə́l xə́ggu yədxə́l lə́́ɣʊl ssəbt. — Because he has to go back to work Saturday.

6. 9la qibə́l xə́ggu yədxə́l lə́́ɣʊl ləxmí́s. — Because he has to go back to work Thursday.

7. 9la qibə́l xə́ggna ndə́́xlu lə́́ɣʊl ləxmí́s. — Because we have to go back to work Thursday.

8. 9la qibə́l xə́ggna ndə́́xlu lə́́ɣʊl jjə́m9a. — Because we have to go back to work Friday.

9. 9la qibə́l xə́ggəkʊm tdə́́xlu lə́́ɣʊl jjə́m9a. — Because you (pl) have to go back to work Friday.

10. 9la qibə́l xə́ggəkʊm tdə́́xlu lə́́ɣʊl lḤədd. — Because you have to go back to work Sunday.

11. 9la qibə́l xə́ggha tədxə́l lə́́ɣʊl lḤədd. — Because she has to go back to work Sunday.

12. 9la qibál xəggha tədxól lšəγol bə9d γədda. — Because she has to go back to work the day after tomorrow.

13. 9la qibál xəggni nədxól lšəγol bə9d γədda. — Because I have to go back to work the day after tomorrow.

8) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I have to come back in the afternoon because I have to go back to work the day after tomorrow. — 9əndi ma nərjə́9 fə19šíya 9la qibál xəggni nədxól lšəγol bə9d γədda.

1. He has to come back in the morning because he has to go back to work tomorrow. — 9əndu ma yərjə́9 fəggbáH 9la qibál xəggu yədxól lšəγol γədda.

2. We have to come back early because we have to go back to school in the morning. — 9əndna ma nrə́j9u bəkrí'9la qibál xəggna ndəxlu lləmdγáγa fəggbáH.

3. You (s) have to come back with us because you have to go back to school Monday. — 9əndək ma tərjə́9 mə9ána 9la qibál xəggək tədxól lləmdγáγa lətnín.

4. They have to come back Sunday because they have to go back to work next week. — 9əndhom ma irə́j9u lHədd 9la qibál xəgghom idəxlu lšəγol l?usbə́9 lli máji.

5. She has to go to Fez today because she has to go back to work Wednesday. — 9əndha ma təməši lfás lyum 9la qibál xəggha tədxól lšəγol lárbə9.

6. You (pl) have to come back this morning because you have to go back to work this afternoon. — 9əndkom ma trə́j9u had ggbáH 9la qibál xəggkom tədxlu lšəγol had l9šíya.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Would you like to go to Larache with me this afternoon?
B: I can't this afternoon. Can you go tomorrow morning?
A: I think so. What time would you like to go?
B: Let us go rather early, about 10.
A: That is too late. How about 9?
B: OK. When will we come back?
A: I have to come back in the afternoon because I have an appointment Thursday morning early.

2) A: Are you (pl) going to Tetuan today?
B: No, Mohammed can't today. He is busy.
C: Why don't you go with me Friday?
A: Good idea. When are you coming back?
B: Sunday night, because I have to go back to work Monday morning.
A: OK. I will go see Mohammed and call you later.

3) A: What time do you go to work?
B: At 8:30 AM.
A: Isn't that awfully early?
B: Yes, but we finish at 2:30 and we have nothing to do all afternoon.
A: Is your work interesting?
B: Yes, and I am very happy with it.

4) A: I hear you went to Rabat last week.
B: Yes, by car, and I am still tired.
A: I think the train is better.
B: You are right, although it is quicker by car.
A: When did you come back?
B: Tuesday, because I had to go back to school Wednesday morning.

DIALOGUE

A. Where are you going Friday? layn ɣattéməši nhaṛ jjém9a ?

forest ɣába

B. I am going to the diplomatic forest. Do you want to go with me? ɣannéməši llɣába ddiplumasíya. tebɣí téməši m9áya ?

again 9áwed

A. No, I was there yesterday, and I am going again on Sunday. la, lbáreH kont témma, uɣannéməši 9áwed nhaṛ lHədd.

lunch ɣda

B. Let us go together Sunday, then we can take our lunch with us. yálḷah némšiw m9a bé9ḍna nhaṛ lHədd, íḍən, wenddíw leɣdá dyálna m9ána.

A. Fine. What time would you like to go? mezyán. šmən sá9a iɣéjbek téməši ?

B. About 11. m9a lHdaš.

A. Wouldn't it be better if we went a little earlier? ma ši Hsən némšiw šwíya bekrí ?

to see one other tšáwef

to agree, come to an agreement ttáfeq

B. When we see each other tomorrow, we will agree on the time. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣádda, nttáfqu 9la lweqt.

NOTES

1. /9ǎwed/ is actually the active participle of the verb /9ad/ 'to return, to do again'. It is often used with the meaning 'again' and does not change for gender or number.

2. /tšǎwef/ is a typical verb of the pattern $tC_1sC_2eC_3$ corresponding to Form VI of Classical Arabic. The Form I of this root, /šwf/, is /šaf/ 'to see'. Form VI verbs are often reciprocal in meaning and consequently are most often used in the plural. Since /tšǎwef/ is usually not used in the singular, the complete conjugation of another verb of this pattern, /tsǎhel/ 'to deserve' is given below:

Past

tsǎhel	he deserved	tsǎhlu	they deserved
tsǎhlet	she deserved		
tsahǎlti	you deserved	tsahǎltu	you (pl) deserved
tsahǎlt	I deserved	tsahǎlna	we deserved

Present

itsǎhel	he deserves	itsǎhlu	they deserve
ttsǎhel	she deserves		
ttsǎhel	you deserve	ttsǎhlu	you (pl) deserve
ntsǎhel	I deserve	ntsǎhlu	we deserve

3. /ttǎfeq/, though superficially resembling /tšǎwef/, is actually a verb of the pattern /C_1tC_2eC_3/ corresponding to Form VIII of Classical Arabic. Its root consonants are /w f q/ with the w assimilated to the inserted t. For clarity, the complete conjugation of another verb of this pattern /Htǎṛam/ 'to respect', from

the root /Hɣn/, is given here.

Past

Htáɣna	he respected	Htáɣnu	they respected
Htáɣnat	she respected		
Htaɣénti	you respected	Htaɣéntu	you (pl) respected
Htaɣént	I respected	Htaɣénna	we respected

Present

yeHtáɣna	he respects	yeHtáɣnu	they respect
teHtáɣna	she respects		
teHtáɣna	you respect	teHtáɣnu	you (pl) respect
neHtáɣna	I respect	neHtáɣnu	we respect

Note that the present tense normally takes the prefixes with /-e-/, but when the first consonant is /t/ as in /ttáfeq/, the prefixes without the vowel are used, e.g.,/neHtáɣnu/ but /nttáfqu/.

/štáɣel/, cited in Unit 46 as /štéɣel/, is another example of this pattern and more commonly occurs with the long /-a-/ following the inserted /-t-/.

DRILLS

1) la, lbáreH kənt ténna. No, I was there yesterday.

1. la, lbáreH kənt fel9ráyeš. No, I was in Larache yesterday.

2. la, lbáreH kan fel9ráyeš. No, he was in Larache yesterday.

3. la, had ggbaH kan fel9ráyeš. No, he was in Larache this morning.

4. la, had ggbaH kan ferrbáṭ. No, he was in Rabat this morning.

5. la, had ggbaH kánet ferrbáṭ. No, she was in Rabat this morning.

6. la, nhaɣ lexmís kánet ferrbáṭ. — No, she was in Rabat Thursday.

7. la, nhaɣ lexmís kont témma. — No, I was there Thursday.

8. la, lbáreH kont témma. — No, I was there yesterday.

2) yálláh némšiw ɛ9a bé9ḍna nhaɣ lHedd. — Let us go together Sunday.

1. yálláh némšiw 9áwed nhaɣ lHedd. — Let us go again on Sunday.

2. yálláh némšiw 9áwed be9d ɣédda. — Let us go again the day after tomorrow.

3. yálláh némšiw bekrí be9d ɣédda. — Let us go early the day after tomorrow.

4. yálláh némšiw bekrí nhaɣ jjémɛ9a. — Let us go early Friday.

5. yálláh némšiw ɛ9éṭṭlin nhaɣ jjémɛ9a. — Let us go late Friday.

6. yálláh némšiw ɛ9éṭṭlin ɣédda. — Let us go late tomorrow.

7. yálláh némšiw ɛ9a bé9ḍna ɣédda. — Let us go together tomorrow.

8. yálláh némšiw ɛ9a bé9ḍna nhaɣ lHedd. — Let us go together Sunday.

3) Change the rest of the sentence to agree with the form of /yémken/:

Model: yemkénna neddíw leɣdá dyálna ɛ9ána. — We can our lunch with us.

1. yemkéllu. — yemkéllu yeddí leɣdá dyálu ɛ9ah.

2. yemkéllek. — yemkéllek teddí leɣdá dyálek ɛ9ak.

3. yemkéllhom. — yemkéllhom yeddíw leɣdá dyálhom ɛ9áhom.

4. yemkélli. — yemkélli neddí leɣdá dyáli ɛ9áya.

5. yemkéllkom. — yemkéllkom teddíw leɣdá dyálkom ɛ9ákom.

6. yemkéllha. — yemkéllha teddí leɣdá dyálha ɛ9áha.

4) šmən sá9a i96jbək témši ? — What time would you like to go?

1. šmən sá9a i96jbək tji ? — What time would you like to come?
2. šmən wəqt i96jbək tji ? — What time would you like to come?
3. šmən wəqt i96jbu ǯjí ? — What time would he like to come?
4. šmən nhaɣ i96jbu ǯjí ? — What day would he like to come?
5. šmən nhaɣ i9já6ha tji ? — What time would she like to come?
6. šmən šhər i9já6ha tji ? — What month would she like to come?
7. šmən šhəɣ ij96bha témši ? — What month would she like to go?
8. šmən šhəɣ i96jbək témši ? — What month would you like to go?
9. šmən sá9a i96jbək témši ? — What time would you like to go?

5) mnayn nətšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la lwəqt. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the time.

1. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la mnhaɣ. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the day.
2. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la rróHla. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the trip.
3. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la ḍḍaɣ. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the house.
4. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la lmákla. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the food.
5. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la ssá9a. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the hour.
6. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la lpáɣman. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the apartment.
7. mnayn ntšáwfu ɣódda, nttáfqu 9la lwəqt. — When we see each other tomorrow, we will decide on the time.

65 85

94

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where are you (pl) going Wednesday?

B: We are going to the diplomatic forest. Do you want to come with us?

A: Is it far from here?

B: No, it is right outside the city.

A: I think I will go with you then.

B: Fine. When we see each other this afternoon, we can decide on the time.

2) A: Have you seen Mohammed this morning?

B: Yes. He and Aisha went to the diplomatic forest.

A: How long are they going to stay there?

B: I think they are coming back this afternoon. They took their lunch with them.

A: When you see them, please tell Mohammed I want to talk with him.

B: With pleasure.

3) A: What time do you want to go to Larache tomorrow?

B: How about 10:30?

A: That is too late. I have to go back to work at 3.

B: Let us go around 8 then.

A: Shall we take our lunch with us?

B: No, there is a very good restaurant just outside Larache. We can have lunch there.

4) A: Have you visited the diplomatic forest yet?

B: No, I have never seen it. What is the distance between here and there?

A: It is very near. Would you like to go this afternoon?

B: I can't this afternoon. I have no nursemaid and I have to take care of the children.

A: If you want you can bring them with you. I think they will like the forest. It is very pretty.

B: OK. Then we can go in my car. I will see you about 2.

DIALOGUE

fair — mé9ɣiḍ, ma9áɣiḍ

A. Haven't you gone to the fair in Casablanca? — ma mšitíši llmé9ɣiḍ fedḍáɣ lbáyḍa ?

B. No, what fair is that? — la, šmən mé9ɣiḍ háda ?

international — duwalí

to pass — fat, ifút

A. The international trade fair. It began last week. — lmé9ɣiḍ ttijáɣi dduwalí. bda l⁹usbú9 lli fát.

B. How long will it last? — šHal ɣaybqá ?

A. About 3 weeks more. — ši tláta del⁹asabí9 kteɣ.

B. Why don't we go next week? — 9laš ma nemšíwši l⁹usbú9 lli máji ?

A. OK. What day would you like to go? — wáxxa. šmən nhaɣ iyéjbək tmši ?

B. Let's go on Tuesday and come back Wednesday. — yálḷah némšiw nhaɣ ttláta wenréj9u láɣbe9.

enough — káfi

A. That is not enough time for us to see everything. — ma ši weqt káfi baš nšúfu koll ši.

B. Then let's stay until Thursday. — íden, nebqáw Hétta lenháɣ lexmís.

A. Fine. Let's decide on the time tomorrow. — mezyán. nttáfqu íden 9la lweqt ɣódda.

NOTES

1. /fat/ is an example of a so-called hollow verb of Form 1. Such verbs are always of the pattern /C_1aC_2/. The vowel of the present tense cannot be determined from the past, so these verbs will be cited in both the past and present. All verbs of this pattern, with /-u-/ in the present tense are conjugated like /daɣ/ in Unit 28. The only exceptions are /kan/ and /qal/ given in Unit 21.

2. Notice the use of the first person plural of the present tense without /ka-/ to translate English 'let us', e.g.,/nebqáw Hátta.../ 'let's stay until...', /nttáfqu ʕla lweqt/ 'let's decide on the time'.

DRILLS

1) ma mšitíši llmšʕiḍ feḍḍáɣ lbáyḍa ?
Haven't you gone to the fair in Casablanca?

1. ma mšitíši llmšʕiḍ <u>feljazáʔir</u> ?
Haven't you gone to the fair in Algiers?

2. ma <u>mšitúši</u> llmšʕiḍ feljazáʔir ?
Haven't you (pl) gone to the fair in Algiers?

3. ma mšitíši <u>llmśtHəf</u> feljazáʔir ?
Haven't you gone to the museum in Algiers?

4. ma <u>mšáši</u> llmśtHəf feljazáʔir ?
Hasn't he gone to the museum in Algiers?

5. ma mšáši llmśtHəf <u>fməɣɣákəš</u> ?
Hasn't he gone to the museum in Marrakech?

6. ma <u>mšátši</u> llmśtHəf fməɣɣákəš ?
Hasn't she gone to the museum in Marrakech?

7. ma mšátši <u>lḍḍaɣ ḍyálha</u> fməɣɣákəš ?
Hasn't she gone to her house in Marrakech?

8. ma mšátši lqḍaṛ dyálha feḍḍaṛ lbáyḍa ? — Hasn't she gone to her house in Casablanca?

9. ma mšátši llmé9ṛiḍ feḍḍaṛ lbáyḍa ? — Hasn't she gone to the fair in Casablanca?

10. ma mšitíši llmé9ṛiḍ feḍḍaṛ lbáyḍa ? — Haven't you gone to the fair in Casablanca?

2) bda l?usbú9 lli fat. — It began last week.

1. bda šShaṛ lli fat. — It began last month.
2. bda ssána lli fátet. — It began last year.
3. bdat ssána lli fátet. — She began last year.
4. bdat lbáreH. — She began yesterday.
5. bdit lbáreH. — I began yesterday.
6. bdit nhaṛ jjé6m9a. — I began Friday.
7. ɣannebdá nhaṛ jjém9a. — I will begin Friday.
8. ɣannebdá l?usbú9 lli máji. — I will begin next week.
9. ɣayebdáw l?usbú9 lli máji. — They will begin next week.
10. ɣayebdáw nhaṛ lHedd. — They will begin Sunday.
11. bdína nhaṛ lHedd. — We began Sunday.
12. bdína l?usbú9 lli fat. — We began last week.
13. bda l?usbú9 lli fat. — It began last week.

3) šHal ɣaybqá ? — How long it will last?

1. šHal ɣattebqá ? — How long will it (f) last?
2. šHal bqat ? — How long did it (f) last?
3. šHal bqítu ? — How long did you (pl) stay?

4. šHal bɣíti təbqá ? How long do you (s) want to stay?

5. šHal xṣ́ggək təbqá ? How long do you have to stay?

6. šHal xṣ́ggna nəbqáw ? How long do we have to stay?

7. šHal ɣaybqáw ? How long will they stay?

8. šHal ɣə̌di təbqáw ? How long will you (pl) stay?

9. šHal ɣaybqá ? How long will it last?

4) 9laš ma nəmšíwši l?usbú9 lli máji ? Why don't we go next week?

1. 9laš ma nəmšíwši m9a bó9ḍna ? Why don't we go together?

2. 9laš ma nrəj9úši m9a bó9ḍna ? Why don't we return together?

3. 9laš ma nrəj9úši fəlqiṭáṛ ? Why don't we return by train?

4. 9laš ma təmšíwši fəlqiṭáṛ ? Why don't you (pl) go by train?

5. 9laš ma təmšíwši m9a bó9ḍkəm ? Why don't you go together?

6. 9laš ma tjíwši m9a bó9ḍkəm ? Why don't you come together?

7. 9laš ma tjíwši bəkrí ? Why don't you come early?

8. 9laš ma yəmšíwši bəkrí ? Why don't they go early?

9. 9laš ma yəmšíwši m9əṭṭlín ? Why don't they go late?

10. 9laš ma nəmšíwši m9əṭṭlín ? Why don't we go late?

11. 9laš ma nəmšíwši l?usbú9 lli máji ? Why don't we go next week?

5) ma ši wəqt káfi baš nšúfu koll ši. That is not enough time for us to see everything.

1. ma ši wəqt káfi baš nšuf koll ši. That is not enough time for me to see everything.

2. ma ši wəqt káfi baš nšuf lmó9riḍ. That is not enough time for me to see the fair.

3. ma ši wəqt káfi baš tšúfu lmá9ṣíḍ. — That is not enough time for you (pl) to see the fair.

4. ma ši wəqt káfi baš tšúfu l?átaṣ. — That is not enough time for you to see the ruins.

5. ma ši wəqt káfi baš išúf l?átar. — That is not enough time for him to see the ruins.

6. ma ši wəqt káfi baš išúf ssafír. — That is not enough time for him to see the ambassador.

7. ma ši wəqt káfi baš tšuf ssafír. — That is not enough time for you (her) to see the ambassador.

8. ma ši wəqt káfi baš tšuf koll ši. — That is not enough time for you (her) to see everything.

9. ma ši wəqt káfi baš nšúfu koll ši. — That is not enough time for us to see everything.

6) nəbqáw Hətta lənhár ləxmís. — Let us stay until Thursday.

1. nəbqáw Hətta lənhár ləṭnín. — Let us stay until Monday.

2. ɣaybqá Hətta lənhár ləṭnín. — He will stay until Monday.

3. ɣaybqá Hətta llHdaš. — He will stay until 11.

4. ɣayxdém Hətta llHdaš. — He will work until 11.

5. ɣayxdém Hətta lssətta lláṛəb. — He will work until 5:45.

6. ɣannədrés Hətta lssətta lláṛəb. — I will study until 5:45.

7. ɣannədrés Hətta lttmənya wnoṣṣ. — I will study until 8:30.

8. nəbqáw Hətta lttmənya wnoṣṣ. — Let us stay until 8:30.

9. nəbqáw Hətta lənhár ləxmís. — Let us stay until Thursday.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Let's go to the international trade fair in Casablanca.

B: Is it already open?

A: Yes, it began last week and lasts about 10 days more.

B: What day do you prefer to go?

A: How about Wednesday?

B: Fine. Let's go Wednesday morning and come back Friday night.

2) A: Are you (pl) thinking of making a trip?

B: Yes, I think we will go visit friends in Marrakech.

A: Have you ever been there before?

B: No, and I have heard it is a beautiful city.

A: Very beautiful. How long will you stay there?

B: Only 2 days.

A: That is too bad. That is not enough time for you to see everything.

3) A: Do you have anything to do this afternoon?

B: No. I may go to the movies. Why?

A: A friend of mine has just arrived from Larache. I would like to introduce him to you.

B: Fine. Bring him to my house around 12 and then we can go have lunch together.

A: OK. Do you know a good Moroccan restaurant?

B: Yes, there is one just outside the Casbah. We can go there.

4) A: My sister is coming to Tangier next week. Where can I take her?

B: Why don't you go to the ruins of Volubilis?

A: We don't have enough time to go there.

B: Then go to Tetuan. The old city is very interesting.

A: How far is it from here to Tetuan?

B: Only some 70 kilometers. It only takes you an hour to get there.

DIALOGUE

A. Good afternoon. Is there something I can do (for you)? — mse lxir. kayn ma n9émlu ?

pack — bakíya, bakiyát
cigarettes — gáɣɣu, ɣgaɣɣuwát

B. Yes, where can I buy a pack of cigarettes? — yyeh, fayn yemkélli nšri ši bakíya delgáɣɣu ?

shop — Hámut, Hwánet

A. In that shop over there. — fdik lHámut ɣahíya.

B. Which shop - the one next to the cinema? — šmen Hámut - hádik lli mlégɣqa fessínima ?

A. No, the one next to the café. — la, hádik lli Hda lqéhwa.

all — jamí9
kind — nu9, ?enwá9

B. Do they have all kinds of cigarettes? — 9éndhom jamí9 l?enwá9 delgáɣɣu ?

both — bjuj
blond — z9eɛ
black — kHel

A. Oh, yes, they have both, light and dark. — ?a yyeh, 9éndhom bjuj, ɣɣ9eɛ wekkHél.

matches (collective) — wqíd

B. Can I buy matches there too? — yemkélli nšri lewqíd témma ?

A. I think so. — kanɣénn, yyeh.

NOTES

1. /kayn ma nɣémlu/ is literally 'is there something I (can) do it?'. The final /-u/ of /nɣémlu/ is the masculine singular object pronoun, repeating the preceding direct object /ma/.
2. Note that the singular /gáṛṛu/ is sometimes used with a collective meaning, e.g., /bakíyu dəlgáṛṛu/ 'a pack of cigarettes'.
3. /jamí9/ 'all' is used before a definite noun in the plural.
4. /wqída/ is 'match'; /wqidát/ is the plural. /wqid/ is the collective form and is used for an indefinite number.

DRILLS

1) fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši bakíya dəlgáṛṛu ?
Where can I buy a pack of cigarettes?

1. fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši wqid ?
Where can I buy some matches?
2. fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši jarí9id ?
Where can I buy some newspapers?
3. fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši wraq ?
Where can I buy some paper?
4. fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši lHəm ?
Where can I buy some meat?
5. fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši líṛáng ?
Where can I buy some gasoline?
6. fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši zit ?
Where can I buy some oil?
7. fayn yemkə́lli nəri ši bakíya dəlgáṛṛu ?
Where can I buy a pack of cigarettes?

2) šmən Hánut - hádik lli mlə́ṛṛqa fessínima ?
Which shop - the one next to the cinema?

1. šmən Hánut - hádik lli Hda lbənk ?
Which shop - the one near the bank?
2. šmən məktába - hádik lli Hda lbənk ?
Which library - the one near the bank?

3. šmən məktába - hádik lli flemdína lqdíma ?	Which library - the one in the old city?
4. šmən məḍṛáġa - hádik lli flemdína lqdíma ?	Which school - the one in the old city?
5. šmən məḍṛáġa - hádik lli qrib lessifáṛa ?	Which school - the one near the embassy?
6. šmən 9imáṛa - hádik lli qrib lessifáṛa ?	Which building - the one near the embassy?
7. šmən 9imáṛa - hádik lli byeṛt lməktəb dyálek ?	Which building - the one across from your office?
8. šmən 9yáda - hádik lli byeṛt lməktəb dyálek ?	Which clinic - the one across from your office?
9. šmən 9yáda - hádik lli mlégga fessínima ?	Which clinic - the one next to the cinema ?
10. šmən Hánut - hádik lli mlégga fessínima ?	Which shop - the one next to the cinema?

3) hádik lli Hda lqéhwa.	The one next to the café.
1. lHánut lli Hda lqéhwa.	The shop next to the café.
2. lHánut lli 9lalimín.	The shop that is on the right.
3. lmeṭ9em lli 9lalimín.	The restaurant that is on the right.
4. lmeṭ9em lli mlégga fməktəb lme9lumát.	The restaurant that is next to USIS.
5. lgáṛaj lli mlégga fməktəb lme9lumát.	The garage that is next to USIS.
6. lgáṛaj lli qrib mən jjbəl.	The garage that is near the mountain.
7. jjáme9 lli qrib mən jjbəl.	The mosque that is near the mountain.

8. jjáme9 lli múṛa ḍḍaṛ dyálna. The mosque that is back of our house.

9. hádik lli múṛa ḍḍaṛ dyálna. The one that is back of our house.

10. hádik lli Hda loqéhwa. The one that is next to the café.

4) 9éndhom jamí9 l?erwá9 delgáṛṛu ? Do they have all kinds of cigarettes?

1. 9éndhom jamí9 l?erwá9 dellHém ? Do they have all kinds of meat?

2. 9éndhom jamí9 l?erwá9 delktúb ? Do they have all kinds of books?

3. 9éndu jamí9 l?erwá9 delktúb ? Does he have all kinds of books?

4. 9éndu jamí9 l?erwá9 deljarí?id ? Does he have all kinds of newspapers?

5. 9éndek jamí9 l?erwá9 deljarí?id ? Do you have all kinds of newspapers?

6. 9éndek jamí9 l?erwá9 delmaydát ? Do you have all kinds of tables?

7. 9éndhom jamí9 l?erwá9 delmaydát ? Do they have all kinds of tables?

8. 9éndhom jamí9 l?erwá9 delgáṛṛu ? Do they have all kinds of cigarettes?

SITUATIONS

1) A: Good morning. Is there something we can do for you?

B: Yes. Do you know where I can find a house to rent?

A: Do you see that large building across from us?

B: The one next to the bank?

A: No, the one to the right of the post office.

B: Oh yes, I see now.

A: There is a rental agency on the 4th floor. Why don't you go there?

B: Thank you.

2) A: Come in. What would you like?

B: I want to buy some glasses.

A: I have all kinds of glasses, and I will give you a reasonable price.

B: How much are those on top of that table?

A: Only 100 francs.

B: That is too expensive.

A: But they are very good glasses. Look, I will give them to you for 80 francs if you buy 12 or more.

B: OK. Give me 24.

3) A: Where are you going to have lunch today?

B: I am going with some friends to a restaurant in the Casbah.

A: What is its name?

B: I don't know. But they tell me that it is very good.

A: What kind of food does it have?

B: All kinds, but I think they are specialists in Moroccan food.

A: If you enjoy it, maybe we can go there together next week.

B: Fine. I will call you tomorrow and tell you.

4) A: Hello. Is there something I can do for you?

B: Yes. Where can I buy some furniture?

A: There is a very good shop in the Petit Socco.

B: I think I know it. Is it the one next to that large café?

A: Yes, that is it. They have all kinds of furniture - old and new.

B: Is it expensive?

A: Tell them I sent you. They will give you a reasonable price.

B: Thank you. I think I will go there this afternoon.

DIALOGUE

A. Good morning. What would you like?	ṣbaH lxir. šHəbb lxáṭṛəṣ ?
B. Give me a pack of cigarettes, please.	9ṭíni ši bakíya dəlgáɣɣu, llah iʁəllík.
A. Yes sir. What kind?	n9am a sídi. šmən nu9 ?
filter	fíltṛu
B. Do you have filter cigarettes?	9éndək ši gáɣɣu bəlfíltṛu ?
A. Yes, what do you prefer - English or American?	yyəh. škatfóḍḍəl: ləngliz ?aw mírikan.
to cost	swá, iswá
B. How much do American cigarettes cost?	šHal kayswá lgáɣɣu mírikan ?
A. 300 francs.	tóltəmyat fʁənk.
B. And English?	ulənglíz ?
cheaper	ʁrəṣ
A. English ones are cheaper, only 250 francs.	ləngliz ʁrəṣ, myatéyn uxəmsín ukán.
B. Give me 3 packs them.	9ṭíni tláta dəlbakiyát ḥdən.

NOTES

1. For 'kind' both /nu9/ and /naw9/ will be heard.
2. /fíltṛu/ 'filter' is used only with cigarettes.

DRILLS

1) 9ṭíni ši bakíya delgáṛṛu, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give me a pack of cigarettes, please.
1. 9ṭína ši bakíya delgáṛṛu, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give us a pack of cigarettes, please.
2. 9ṭína waH lkas dátay, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give us a glass of tea, please.
3. 9ṭíha waH lkas dátay, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give her a glass of tea, please.
4. 9ṭíha waH lkas delmá, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give her a glass of water, please.
5. 9ṭíh waH lkas delmá, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give him a glass of water, please.
6. 9ṭíh ši wqid, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give him some matches, please.
7. 9ṭíhom ši wqid, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give them some matches, please.
8. 9ṭíhom ljarída delyúm, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give them today's newspaper, please.
9. 9ṭíni ljarída delyúm, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give me today's newspaper, please.
10. 9ṭíni ši bakíya delgáṛṛu, ḷḷah iwəllík.	Give me a pack of cigarettes, please.
2) 9éndek ši gáṛṛu belfílṭṛu ?	Do you have cigarettes with filter?
1. 9éndkom ši gáṛṛu belfílṭṛu ?	Do you (pl) have cigarettes with filter?
2. 9éndkom ši gáṛṛu bla fílṭṛu ?	Do you have cigarettes without filter?
3. 9éndkom ši gáṛṛu lənglíz ?	Do you have English cigarettes?

4. 9éndkom ši gáɣɣu ɣ9eɣ ? Do you have light cigarettes?

5. 9éndkom ši gáɣɣu mírikan ? Do you have American cigarettes?

6. 9éndek ši gáɣɣu mírikan ? Do you (s) have American cigarettes?

7. 9éndek ši gáɣɣu kHel ? Do you have dark cigarettes?

8. 9éndek ši gáɣɣu frangáwi ? Do you have French cigarettes?

9. 9éndek ši gáɣɣu myórbi ? Do you have Moroccan cigarettes?

10. 9éndek ši gáɣɣu belfíltɣu ? Do you have cigarettes with filter?

3) škatfóḍḍəl, lənglíz ?aw mírikan ? What do you prefer. English or American?

1. škatfóḍḍlu, lənglíz ?aw mírikan? What do you (pl) prefer - English or American?

2. škatfóḍḍlu, ɣ9eɣ ?aw lkHel ? What do you prefer - light or dark?

3. škayfóḍḍəl, ɣ9eɣ ?aw lkHel ? What does he prefer - light or dark?

4. škayfóḍḍəl, belfíltɣu ?aw blaš ? What does he prefer - with filter or without?

5. škayfóḍḍlu, belfíltɣu ?aw blaš ? What do they prefer - with filter or without?

6. škayfóḍḍlu, ttiyárɣa ?aw lqitár ? What do they prefer - the plane or the train?

7. škatfóḍḍəl, ttiyárɣa ?aw lqitár ? What do you prefer - the plane or the train?

8. škatfóḍḍəl, lənglíz ?aw mírikan? What do you prefer - English or American?

4) šHal kayswá lgáɣɣu mírikan ? How much do American cigarettes cost?

1. šHal kayswá ləwqíd ? How much do the matches cost?

2. šHal katswá ljarída ? How much does the newspaper cost?

3. šHal katswá leɣdá ? — How much does the lunch cost?

4. šHal katswá rróHla ? — How much does the trip cost?

5. šHal katswá ssiyáɣa ? — How much does the car cost?

6. šHal katswá lmákla ? — How much does the food cost?

7. šHal kayswá lktab ? — How much does the book cost?

8. šHal kayswá lgáɣɣu mírikan ? — How much do American cigarettes cost?

5) lenglíz ɣæg, myatáyn uxæmsín ukán. — English ones are cheaper - only 250.

1. lenglíz ɣxiɣ, myatáyn uxæmsín ukán. — English ones are cheap - only 250.

2. lenglíz ɣxiɣ, téltemya wsettín ukán. — English ones are cheap - only 360.

3. mírikan ɣxiɣ, téltemya wsettín ukán. — American ones are cheap - only 360.

4. mírikan ɣxiɣ, mya wseb9ín ukán. — American ones are cheap - only 170.

5. mírikan ɣæg, mya wseb9ín ukán. — American ones are cheaper-only 170.

6. lkHel ɣæg, mya wseb9ín ukán. — Dark ones are cheaper-only 170.

7. lkHel ɣæg, myatáyn uxæmsín ukán. — Dark ones are cheaper-only 250.

8. lenglíz ɣæg, myatáyn uxæmsín ukán. — English ones are cheaper-only 250.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Give me 2 packs of cigarettes, please.
B: Yes sir. Do you want cigarettes with filter or without?
A: Without, please. Do you have English cigarettes?
B: Yes, and we have American cigarettes too.

A: How much do the English ones cost?

B: 280 francs.

A: And American ones?

B: They are rather expensive - 310 francs.

2) A: I hear you bought a new car.

B: Yes, a small English one.

A: How much did it cost?

B: 11,000 dirhams.

A: Why didn't you buy an American car?

B: American cars are too big, and I don't have enough money to buy one.

3) A: Good morning. Do you have English newspapers?

B: Yes. Yesterday's papers just arrived.

A: How much do they cost?

B: 90 francs.

A: Here you are. And I would like some filter cigarettes, too, please.

B: How many packs?

A: Only one. And some matches too.

B: Here you are.

4) A: Yes sir. Can I help you?

B: Yes, I would like to cash this check, please.

A: Certainly. May I see your passport?

B: I don't have it with me, but here is my identity card.

A: That is all right. Here is your money.

B: Can you change this 10,000 francs bill for me please?

A: Here you are: 9 1000 franc bills and 2 500.

B: Thank you. Goodbye.

DIALOGUE

A. Hello. How are you?	ʔahlán. šexbáɣek ?
B. Fine, thanks. And you?	la bas, bárek lĺáhu fik. wenté ?
A. I am fine, thanks. Come have something to drink with me.	la bas, lHémdollah. yálĺah tešréb ši Hája m9áya.
but	walákin
B. With pleasure, but I don't have any money with me.	belfáɣaH, walákin ma m9áya flus.
to concern, matter	hemm
drink	mešɣúb, mešɣubát
account, bill	Hsáb
A. It doesn't matter. The drinks are on me.	ma ihémmši. lmešɣubát 9la Hsábi.
B. Thank you.	báɣek lĺáhu fik.
A. You are welcome. What would you like?	bla jmil. šénnu bɣíti ?
bottle	ɣɟúma, ɣɟáyem
beer	serbísa
B. I will have a bottle of beer if there is any.	ɣanmešɣéb ši ɣɟúma dserbísa íla kayn.
juice	9aɟíɣ
oranges (collective)	letšín
A. OK. And I will have an orange juice.	wáxxa. ána ɣanmešɣéb ši 9aɟíɣ delletšín.

NOTES

1. Verbs of the pattern /$C_1eC_2C_2$/, such as /hemm/ 'to matter', correspond to Form I doubled verbs of Classical Arabic and are conjugated like /Hebb/ in Unit 43.
2. The word /bíɣɣa/ is also used for 'beer'.
3. /serbísa/ does not take a definite article.
4. /letšína/ means 'orange'; /letšinát/ is the plural. /letšín/ is the collective form, used for 'oranges' in general.

DRILLS

1)	yálla tešɣób ši Hája m9áya.	Come drink something with me.
1.	yálla tešɣób waH lbíɣɣa m9áya.	Come drink a beer with me.
2.	yálla tešɣób ši átay m9áya.	Come drink some tea with me.
3.	yálla tešɣób ši átay m9ána.	Come drink some tea with us.
4.	yálla tšóɣbu ši átay m9ána.	Come (pl) drink some tea with us.
5.	yálla tšóɣbu ši qáhwa m9ána.	Come drink some coffee with us.
6.	yálla táklu ši Hája m9ána.	Come eat something with us.
7.	yálla táklu ši Hája m9áya.	Come eat something with me.
8.	yálla tákol ši Hája m9áya.	Come (s) eat something with me.
9.	yálla tešɣób ši Hája m9áya.	Come drink something with me.
2)	walákin ma m9áya flus.	But I don't have any money with me.
1.	walákin ma m9ána flus.	But we don't have any money with us.
2.	walákin ma m9ána gáɣɣu.	But we don't have any cigarettes with us.
3.	walákin ma m9ah gáɣɣu.	But he doesn't have any cigarettes with him.

4. walákin ma m9ah wqid. — But he does not have any matches with him.

5. walákin ma m9áha wqid. — But she does not have any matches with her.

6. walákin ma m9áha wraq. — But she does not have any paper with her.

7. walákin ma m9áhom wraq. — But they don't have any paper with them.

8. walákin ma m9áhom flus. — But they don't have any money with them.

9. walákin ma m9áya flus. — But I don't have any money with me.

3) ma ihémmši lmešrubát 9la Hsábi. — It does not matter. The drinks are on me.

1. ma ihémmši. lmešrubát 9la Hsábna. — It does not matter. The drinks are on us.

2. ma ihémmši. leydá 9la Hsábna. — It does not matter. The lunch is on us.

3. ma ihémmši. leydá 9la Hsábu. — It does not matter. The lunch is on him.

4. ma ihémmši. serbísa 9la Hsábu. — It does not matter. The beer is on him.

5. ma ihémmši. serbísa 9la Hsábhom. — It does not matter. The beer is on them.

6. ma ihémmši. lmákla 9la Hsábhom. — It does not matter. The food is on them.

7. ma ihémmši. lmákla 9la Hsábi. — It does not matter. The food is on me.

8. ma ihémmši. lmešrubát 9la Hsábi. — It does not matter. The drinks are on me.

4) ɣanneš$_{ɣ}$ób ši $_{ɣ}$ǧúma dserbísa, — I will have a bottle of beer,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

1. ɣanneš$_{ɣ}$ób ši 9aǧí$_{ɣ}$ dellatšín, — I will have some orange juice,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

2. ɣannéš$_{ɣ}$bu ši 9aǧí$_{ɣ}$ dellatšín, — We will have some orange juice,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

3. ɣannéš$_{ɣ}$bu ši ʃtay lenglíza, — We will have some English tea,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

4. ɣatteš$_{ɣ}$ób ši ʃtay lenglíza, — She will have some English tea,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

5. ɣatteš$_{ɣ}$ób ši tʃáǧa delqóhwa, — She will have a cup of coffee,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

6. ɣayš$_{ɣ}$ób ši tʃáǧa delqóhwa, — He will have a cup of coffee,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

7. ɣayš$_{ɣ}$ób ši $_{ɣ}$ǧúma dlbí$_{ɣɣ}$a, — He will have a bottle of beer,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

8. ɣanneš$_{ɣ}$ób ši $_{ɣ}$ǧúma dlbí$_{ɣɣ}$a, — I will have a bottle of beer,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

9. ɣanneš$_{ɣ}$ób ši $_{ɣ}$ǧúma dserbísa, — I will have a bottle of beer,
íla kayn. — if there is any.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Come (pl) have lunch with us.

B: With pleasure, but we don't have any money with us.

A: It does not matter. The lunch is on us today.

B: Thank you. Where do you want to eat?

A: Let us go to that new café in the Petit Socco. We can have something to drink first.

B: OK. They have very good orange juice there.

2) A: What would you like to drink before lunch?

B: I think I'd like a bottle of good beer if there is any.

A: They have some Moroccan beer in that café that is very good.

B: Fine. I have never drunk Moroccan beer before. What do you want?

A: I think I will have a beer too.

B: There is a table just outside the café. Let us go sit there.

3) A: Can you come have something to drink with me?

B: With pleasure - but I want to go to that shop first.

A: Which one?

B: The one across the street. I have to buy some cigarettes.

A: I have some Moroccan cigarettes with me. Do you want to smoke one?

B: No, thank you. I prefer light cigarettes. Wait here. I will be right back.

4) A: Have you seen the cashier this morning?

B: Yes, he just went out. Why do you want him?

A: I have to cash a check before we can go drink something.

B: Don't you have any money?

A: Only 140 francs.

B: That is OK. The drinks are on me today, and on you tomorrow.

DIALOGUE

to shine	msəH
A. Shine?	təməśH ?
B. How much?	bəšHál ?
as much as, whatever	šHal ma
A. Whatever you wish.	šHal ma Həbbíti.
B. Well, how much?	íwa, bəšHál ?
A. 50 francs.	xəmsín fṛənk.
B. That is a lot. Goodbye.	ʔa bəzzáf. bəssláma.
slowly	bəlláti
A. Wait. I will shine them for you for only 40 francs.	bəlláti. nəmsəHHómlek ɣir bʔeṛbʔín.
B. No, I will go somewhere else.	la, ɣannéməši lməHáll áxoṛ.
A. How much will you give me?	šHal máši təʔṭíni ?
B. They told me that the price was 30 francs.	qalúli ttámən húwa tlatín dəlfṛənk.
A. OK. Come on.	wáxxa. yálļah.

NOTES

1. /təməśH/ literally means 'you shine', but it is the normal word used by shoeshine boys.
2. /bəlláti/ literally means 'slowly', but is commonly used with the meaning of 'wait!'.

3. A verb may take both a direct object pronoun and a pronoun preceded by /l-/ only if the direct object is in the third person, e.g., /nəmsəHhómlək/ 'I will shine them for you'. Note that the accent then falls on the direct object pronoun. The negative form adds /-ši/ and shifts the accent to object of /l-/, e.g., /ma nəmsəHhalúši/ 'I won't shine it (f) for him'.

DRILLS

1) nəmsəHhómlək ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will shine them for you for only 40 (francs).

1. nəmsəHúlək ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will shine it for you for only 40 (francs).

2. nəmsəHúlha ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will shine it for her for only 40 (francs).

3. nəmsəHhálək ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will shine it (f) for you for only 40 (francs).

4. nəmsəHhálkəm ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will shine it for you (pl) for only 40 (francs).

5. nʕəmlúlkəm ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will do it for you for only 40 (francs).

6. nʕəmlúlu ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will do it for him for only 40 (francs).

7. nʕəmlúlhəm ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will do it for them for only 40 (francs).

8. nəʕmolhómlhəm ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will do them for them for only 40 (francs).

9. nəmsəHhómlhəm ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will shine them for them for only 40 (francs).

10. nəmsəHhómlək ɣir bʔəɣbʕín. I will shine them for you for only 40 (francs).

2)	šHal máši te9ṭíni ?	How much will you give me?
	1. šHal mášya te9ṭíni ?	How much will you (f) give me?
	2. šHal mášya te9ṭína ?	How much will you give us?
	3. šHal mášya te9ṭíh ?	How much will you give him?
	4. šHal mášya te9ṭíha ?	How much will you give her?
	5. šHal mašyín te9ṭíha ?	How much will you (pl) give her?
	6. šHal mašyín te9ṭíhom ?	How much will you give them?
	7. šHal mašyín te9ṭína ?	How much will you give us?
	8. šHal mašyín te9ṭíni ?	How much will you give me?
	9. šHal máši te9ṭíni ?	How much will you (s) give me?
3)	šHal ma Həbbíti.	As much as you wish.
	1. šHal ma Həbbít.	As much as I wish.
	2. šHal ma Həbb.	As much as he wishes.
	3. šHal ma Hábbət.	As much as she wishes.
	4. šHal ma Həbbína.	As much as we wish.
	5. šHal ma Həbbítu.	As much as you (pl) wish.
	6. šHal ma Hábbu.	As much as they wish.
	7. šHal ma Həbbíti.	As much as you wish.
4)	yannéməši lmaHél ?áxoṛ.	I will go to another place.
	1. yannéməšiw lmaHél áxoṛ.	We will go to another place.
	2. yannéməšiw lməktába xṛa.	We will go to another library.
	3. yannéməšiw lqéhwa xṛa.	We will go to another café.
	4. yannéməšiw lmésṭ?em áxoṛ.	We will go to another restaurant.

5. yannémši lmétɣem áxoɣ. I will go to another restaurant.

6. yannémši lsuq áxoɣ. I will go to another market.

7. yannémši lmaHéll áxoɣ. I will go to another place.

5) qalúli ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. They told me the price was 30 francs.

1. qálli ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. He told me the price was 30 francs.

2. qoltúli ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. You (pl) told me the price was 30 francs.

3. qoltúlna ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. You told us the price was 30 francs.

4. qoltílna ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. You (s) told us the price was 30 francs.

5. qoltíli ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. You told me the price was 30 francs.

6. qóltlek ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. I told you the price was 30 francs.

7. qalúlna ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. They told us the price was 30 francs.

8. qalúli ttámen mínwa tlatín delfɣónk. They told me the price was 30 francs.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Shine?

B: How much?

A: Only 100 francs.

B: 100 francs. That is not reasonable.

A: I will shine them for you for 75 francs.

B: No, that is a lot. I will go somewhere else.

A: As much as you wish, then.

B: In the hotel, they told me the price was 50 francs.

A: OK. Let us go.

2) A: Shine?

B: Later. I have to go buy some cigarettes.

A: Give me the money. I will go get them for you.

B: Buy me two packs of American cigarettes with filters.

A: Yes sir, I will be right back. The shop is just around the corner.

B: Where did that boy go? He left 15 minutes ago and he hasn't come back yet.

3) A: Do you like your new house?

B: Yes, very much.

A: How many rooms does it have?

B: It has 4 bedrooms, 2 living rooms, a dining room, kitchen, and 2 large terraces.

A: Does it have a view of the sea?

B: Yes, and of the mountain, too.

4) A: What time does the USIS open?

B: It should be open now. Why?

A: They have an interesting exhibition there.

B: We can go there when we leave school, if you want.

A: Fine, and then we can drink a beer or something at the café next to it.

B: OK. Don't forget to wait for me if you finish early.

DIALOGUE

weather	jəww
A. The weather is beautiful today.	ljəww qṛif lyum.
like this, thus	hákda
summer	ṣayf
B. Yes, the weather is always like this in the summer.	yyəh, ljəww díma hákda fəṣṣáyf.
hot	sxun
A. Isn't it ever very hot?	9ámmṛu ma kaykún sxun bəzzáf ?
sometimes	ši məṛṛát
wind	riH, ryaH
bad, unpleasant	qbiH
B. Not very, but sometimes the wind is unpleasant.	la, ma ši bəzzáf, bəlHáqq ši məṛṛát rriH kaykún qbiH.
cold (noun)	bərd
A. And isn't it very cold at night?	umá kaykúnši lbərd bəzzáf fəllíl ?
usually	9ádatən
mild	mə9tádəl
B. Not very. It's usually mild at night.	ma ši bəzzáf. 9ádatən ljəww kaykún mə9tádəl fəllíl.
to fall	ṭaH, iṭíH
rain	šta
A. And when does it rain?	ufúyax kaṭṭíH ššta ?

season	fəql, fqul
winter	šta

B. Usually only in the winter. But then it rains all the time. — 9ádatən ffəql ššta ukán. walákin katəbqá ṭṭiH lwəqt kóllu.

NOTES

1. Note the use of the present tense of /kan/ 'to be', prefixed with /ka-/ to describe a habitual condition, as /9ádatən ljəww kaykún mə9tádəl/ 'the weather is usually mild'.

2. The verb /bqa/ 'to remain' may be used in the present tense with the prefix /ka/ before another verb in the present tense without the prefix to give the meaning of 'continue', as /katəbqá ṭṭiH/ 'it keeps on falling'. The past tense of /bqa/ may be similarly used for such action in the past, but normally with /ka-/ prefixed to the main verb, e.g., /bqat kaṭṭíH/ 'it kept on raining'.

3. /ṭaH, iṭíH/, like all such hollow verbs which take /-i-/ in the present tense, is conjugated like /jab/ in Unit 42. Note that the /t/ of the present tense prefix becomes /ṭ/ by assimilation to the /ṭ/ of the verb proper.

DRILLS

1) ljəww ḍṛif lyum.	The weather is beautiful today.
1. ljəww qbiH lyum.	The weather is bad today.
2. ljəww qbiH had l?usbú9.	The weather is bad this week.
3. ljəww sxun had l?usbú9.	The weather is hot this week.
4. ljəww sxun fəqqáyf.	The weather is hot in the summer.
5. ljəww mə9tádəl fəqqáyf.	The weather is mild in the summer.
6. ljəww mə9tádəl fəllíl.	The weather is mild at night.

7. ljeww ḍṛif fellíl. — The weather is beautiful at night.

8. ljeww ḍṛif lyum. — The weather is beautiful today.

2) ljeww díma hákda feggáyf. — The weather is always like this in the summer.

1. ljeww díma hákda femwámbir. — The weather is always like this in November.

2. ljeww 9ádaten hákda femwámbir. — The weather is usually like this in November.

3. ljeww 9ádaten hákda ffégl ššta. — The weather is usually like this in the winter.

4. rriH 9ádaten hákda ffégl ššta. — The wind is usually like this in the winter.

5. rriH 9ádaten hákda fṭánja. — The wind is usually like this in Tangier.

6. ggayf 9ádaten hákda fṭánja. — The summer is usually like this in Tangier.

7. ggayf díma hákda fṭánja. — The summer is always like this in Tangier.

8. ljeww díma hákda fṭánja. — The weather is always like this in Tangier.

9. ljeww díma hákda feggáyf. — The weather is always like this in the summer.

3) umá kaykúnši lberd bezzáf fellíl ? — And isn't it very cold at night?

1. umá kaykúnši lberd bezzáf ffegl ššta ? — And isn't it very cold in the winter?

2. umá kaykúnši rriH bezzáf ffegl ššta ? — And isn't there a lot of wind in the winter?

3. umá kaykúnši rriH bezzáf fejjbél ? — And isn't there a lot of wind on the mountain?

4. umá katkúnši ššta bezzáf fejjbél ? — And isn't there a lot of rain on the mountain?

5. umá katkúnši ššta bezzáf qrib mən lbHəṛ ? — And isn't there a lot of rain near the sea?

6. umá kaykúnši sxun bezzáf qrib mən lbHəṛ ? — And isn't it very hot near the sea?

7. umá kaykúnši sxun bezzáf fəllíl ? — And isn't it very hot at night?

8. umá kaykúnši lbərd bezzáf fəllíl ? — And isn't it very cold at night?

4) 9ádatən ljəww kaykún mə9tádəl fəllíl. — The weather is usually mild at night.

1. 9ádatən ljəww kaykún mə9tádəl hna. — The weather is usually mild here.

2. 9ádatən ljəww kaykún qbiH hna. — The weather is usually bad here.

3. ši məṛṛát ljəww kaykún qbiH hna. — The weather is sometimes bad here.

4. ši məṛṛát ljəww kaykún qbiH ffəql ššta. — The weather is sometimes bad in the winter.

5. ši məṛṛát ljəww kaykún ḍṛif ffəql ššta. — The weather is sometimes nice in the winter.

6. 9ádatən ljəww kaykún ḍṛif ffəql ššta. — The weather is usually nice in the winter.

7. 9ádatən ljəww kaykún ḍṛif fəṣṣáyf. — The weather is usually nice in the summer.

8. 9ádatən ljəww kaykún mə9tádəl fəṣṣáyf. — The weather is usually mild in the summer.

9. 9ádatən ljəww kaykún mə9tádəl fəllíl. — The weather is usually mild at night.

5) katəbqá ṭṭiH lwəqt kóllu. — It keeps on falling all the time.

1. katəbqá ttkóllam lwəqt kóllu. — She keeps on talking all the time.
2. kaybqá itkóllam lwəqt kóllu. — He keeps on talking all the time.
3. kaybqáw itkóllam lwəqt kóllu. — They keep on talking all the time.
4. bqaw kaytkóllam lwəqt kóllu. — They kepp on talking all the time.
5. bqína kantkóllam lwəqt kóllu. — We kept on talking all the time.
6. bqíti kattkóllam lwəqt kóllu. — You kept on talking all the time.
7. bqat katkóllam lwəqt kóllu. — She kept on talking all the time.
8. bqat kaṭṭíH lwəqt kóllu. — It kept on falling all the time.
9. katəbqá ṭṭiH lwəqt kóllu. — It keeps on falling all the time.

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: It keeps on falling all the time.	katəbqá ṭṭiH lwəqt kóllu.
1. He keeps on studying Arabic.	kaybqá idrəṣ l9arbíya.
2. She kept on looking for a maid.	bqat katfətteš 9la ši mət9éllma.
3. It kept on raining all month.	šəšta bqat kaṭṭíH šəhəṣ kóllu.
4. They kept on working with the carpenter.	bqaw kayxədmu m9a nnəjjáṣ.
5. I kept on looking at the meter.	bqit kanšúf lmagána.
6. We kept on looking for a house for rent.	kanbqáw nféttšu 9la ši ḍaṣ lləkrá.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Did you enjoy your trip to Meknes?
B: No, it began to rain Monday morning and it kep on raining all week.
A: Usually the weather is very nice there.
B: Maybe, but we had to stay in the hotel all this time.

A: Was it very cold at night?
B: Not very, but we didn't go out of the room.

2) A: Which season do you prefer?
B: Here in Tangier? I think I prefer the summer.
A: Why? Isn't it awfully hot?
B: No, the weather is very mild in the summer.
A: But the wind is unpleasant, isn't it?
B: Yes, but it never rains.

3) A: Isn't it very cold in the United States?
B: In the winter, yes. And in the summer it is very hot.
A: Do you have lots of rain?
B: Yes, it rains a lot in April and May.
A: Don't you prefer the weather here in Tangier?
B: Oh yes, the weather is nice here, but I don't like the wind.

4) A: It is very cold today, isn't it?
B: Yes, but the weather is always like this in the winter.
A: Isn't there ever any wind?
B: Usually only in the summer.
A: And when does it rain?
B: Rain usually begins to fall in October, but this year it is late.

DIALOGUE

weather, situation	Hal
cold (adj.)	bárəd
measure, measurement	qyas, qyasát
unlimited, very	bla qyas
A. It is awfully cold today, isn't it?	lHal bárəd bla qyas lyum, yak ?
B. Yes, and I think it is going to rain.	yyəh, ukanqónn γádi ṭṭiH šši ta.
colder	brəd
A. Is it ever colder than this?	9émmṛu ma kaykún brəd mən had šši ?
dampness	ṛṭúba
B. No, never, but it is very damp in the winter.	la, 9émmṛu, bəlHéqq kayn bəzzáf dəṛṛṭúba fəššitá.
to end	tqáqa
A. When do the rains end?	fúyax kattqáqa šši ta ?
it depends	9la Hsab
B. It depends. Usually in April or May.	9la Hsab. 9ádatən f?abríl ?aw máyu.
lucky	məHḍúḍ
snow, ice	təlj
that (conjunction)	lli
A. You are lucky then that you don't have snow.	ntúma məHḍuḍín ídən lli ma 9éndkum təlj.
B. Does it snow a lot in your country?	waš kayṭíH bəzzáf dəttélj fəbládkum ?

	reason	sábab, ʔasbáb
	glad, happy	sʕid
A.	Yes, that is one of the reasons that I am glad to be in Tangier.	yyeh, dháda wáHed mən lʔasbáb lli ána sʕid nkun fṭánja.

NOTES

1. Distinct forms for the comparative adjectives are fairly rare in Moroccan. Many adjectives are used in the positive form with the context distinguishing the meaning. Often the classical will be used, e.g. /ʔáHsan/ 'better, best', /ʔájmal/ 'prettier, prettiest'. A few of the more common colloquial comparatives are given here:

   /kbeṛ/ 'bigger' from /kbir/
   /sxen/ 'hotter' from /sxun/
   /bred/ 'colder' from /bárəd/
   /jded/ 'newer' from /jdid/

2. /tqáḍa/, meaning 'to end, to expire' is one example of the so-called final weak verbs of Form VII. It's pattern is /tC_1aC_2a/ and the complete conjugation is as follows:

Past

tqáḍa	he ended	tqáḍaw	they ended
tqáḍet	she ended		
tqaḍíti	you ended	tqaḍítu	you (pl) ended
tqaḍít	I ended	tqaḍína	we ended

Present

itqáḍa	he ends	itqáḍaw	they end
ttqáḍa	she ends		
ttqáḍa	you end	ttqáḍaw	you (pl) end
ntqáḍa	I end	ntqáḍaw	we end

DRILLS

1) kanʤónn ɣǽdi ʈʈiH šštæ.	I think it is going to rain.
1. kanʤónn ɣæʈʈíH šštæ.	I think it is going to rain.
2. kanʤónn ɣæyʈíH ttælj.	I think it is going to snow.
3. kayʤhóʂli ɣayʈíH ttælj.	I think it is going to snow.
4. kayʤhóʂli ɣǽdi iʈíH ttælj.	I think it is going to snow.
5. kayʤhóʂli ɣǽdi itʂáʤæ ttælj.	I think the snow is going to stop.
6. kayʤhóʂli ɣǽdi ttʂáʤæ šštæ.	I think the rain is going to stop.
7. kanʤónn ɣǽdi ttʂáʤæ šštæ.	I think the rain is going to stop.
8. kanʤónn ɣǽdi ʈʈiH šštæ.	I think it is going to rain.

2) belHóqq kayn bezzáf dəɣɣʈúba fəššté.	But it is very damp in the winter.
1. belHóqq kayn bezzáf dəttélj fəššté.	But there is a lot of snow in the winter.
2. belHóqq kayn bezzáf dəššté fəjjbél.	But there is a lot of rain on the mountain.
3. belHóqq kánət bezzáf dəššté fəjjbél.	But there was a lot of rain on the mountain.
4. belHóqq kánət bezzáf dəššté ffəʂl dəššté.	But there was a lot of rain in the winter.
5. belHóqq kan bezzáf dərríH ffəʂl dəššté.	But there was a lot of wind in the winter.
6. belHóqq ma káynši bezzáf dərríH ffəʂl dəššté.	But there is not much wind in the winter.
7. belHóqq ma káynši bezzáf dərríH fəʂʂáyf.	But there is not much wind in the summer.

8. belHóqq ma káynši bezzáf dexxṭúba feqqáyf. — But it is not very damp in the summer.

9. belHóqq kayn bezzáf dexxṭúba feqqáyf. — But it is very damp in the summer.

10. belHóqq kayn bezzáf dexxṭúba fešštá. — But it is very damp in the winter.

3) fúyax kattqáqa šŠta ? — When does the rain end?

1. fúyax kaytqáqa ttelj ? — When does the snow end?

2. fúyax tqáqa ttelj ? — When did the snow end?

3. fúyax tqáqa ttesríH dyálek ? — When did your passport expire?

4. fúyax tqáqat lwórqa dette9ríf dyáli ? — When did my identity card expire?

5. fúyax ɣattqáqa lwórqa dette9ríf dyáli ? — When will my identity card expire?

6. fúyax ɣattqáqa šŠta ? — When will the rain end?

7. fúyax kattqáqa šŠta ? — When does the rain end?

4) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: You are lucky that you don't have snow. — ntúma meHḍuḍín lli ma 9éndkom telj.

1. We are lucky that we don't have rain. — Hna meHḍuḍín lli ma 9éndna Šta.

2. He is lucky that he has lots of money. — húwa meHḍúḍ lli 9éndu bezzáf delflús.

3. She is lucky that she has a job. — híya meHḍúḍa lli 9éndha ši xédma.

4. You are lucky that you have a nice home. — nta meHḍúḍ lli 9éndek ši ḍaṛ ḍṛifa.

5. I am lucky that I live in Tangier. — ána meHḥúḍ lli kanskón fṭánja.

6. You (pl) are lucky that you are studying Arabic. — ntúma meHḥuḍín lli katdórsu l9eṛbíya.

SITUATIONS

1) A: It is very damp here in Tangier, isn't it?
B: Only in the winter. It never rains in the summer.
A: Does it get very hot in July and August?
B: Of course, but the nights are usually mild.
A: You are lucky then. The weather is always nice here.

2) A: It is awfully hot today, isn't it?
B: Yes, but maybe it will rain this afternoon.
A: I don't think so. It only rains in the winter.
B: When is that?
A: Oh, it begins in October or November and usually ends in March.
B: Does it get very cold?
A: No, but it is very damp.

3) A: Does it get very hot in your country?
B: Yes, in the summer, and it rains a lot, too.
A: And in the winter?
B: It is very cold and it snows.
A: The weather here is better, isn't it?
B: Oh yes, we are very lucky here.

4) A: Welcome back. Where have you been?
B: I spent a few days in Marrakech.
A: How is the weather there?
B: Very hot. I stayed in the hotel all day.
A: Do you prefer the weather here?
B: Of course. I am very glad to come back to Tangier.

DIALOGUE

to swim	9am, i9úm
A. Would you like to go swimming tomorrow?	bγíti tómši t9um γódda ?
B. Yes, where can we go?	yyeh, fayn yemkónna nómšiw ?
beach, coast	šáṭi?, šwáṭi?
Atlantic	?aṭlánṭi
A. We can go to the Atlantic beach.	yemkónna nómšiw lšáṭi? l?aṭlánṭi.
B. Won't there be too much wind there?	ma ikúnši tómma bezzáf derríH ?
sheltered	mdóγγeq
warm	dáfi
A. No, all the beach is well sheltered and the water is nice and warm.	la, šáṭi? kóllu mdóγγeq mezyán wélmá mo?tábaγ udáfi.
B. OK. What time should we go?	wáxxa. šmen weqt xóqqna nómšiw ?
fog	ḍbába
A. We'd better go around 12, because there may be fog in the morning.	Hsen nómšiw m9a ṭγnaš 9la ḍibál yémken tkun ḍḍbába feqqbáH.
to pass	gaz, igúz
after	múγa
B. OK. I will come after you at 12 sharp.	wáxxa. nguz múγak feṭγnáš tamámen.

NOTES

1. Note the use of /mɛɣán/ as an adverb modifying a participle in /mdóɣɣɛq mɛɣán/ 'well sheltered'.

2. An alternate form of /gaz/ is /daz/. The verb may be used with certain prepositions such as /míɣa-/ 'after' or transitively, as in /gɛ́zna ɸjaɣ/ 'we passed the house'. It is also used in time expressions, such as /šhɛɣ lli gaz/ 'last month'.

DRILLS

1) bɣíti tɛ́mši tʕum ɣɛ́dda ?
Do you want to go swimming tomorrow?

1. bɣítu tɛ́mšiw tʕúmu ɣɛ́dda ?
Do you (pl) want to go swimming tomorrow?

2. bɣítu tɛ́mšiw tʕúmu had lʔšíya ?
Do you want to go swimming this afternoon?

3. katfɛ́kkɣu tɛ́mšiw tʕúmu had lʔšíya ?
Are you planning to go swimming this afternoon?

4. katfɛ́kkɣu tɛ́mšiw tʕúmu nhaɣ lHədd ?
Are you planning to go swimming Sunday?

5. katfɛ́kkɛɣ tɛ́mši tʕum nhaɣ lHədd ?
Are you (s) planning to go swimming Sunday?

6. katfɛ́kkɛɣ tɛ́mši tʕum ɣɛ́dda ?
Are you planning to go swimming tomorrow?

7. bɣíti tɛ́mši tʕum ɣɛ́dda ?
Do you want to go swimming tomorrow?

2) fayn yɛmkɛ́nna nɛ́mšiw ?
Where can we go?

1. fayn yɛmkɛ́nna nɛtɣɛ́ddaw ?
Where can we have lunch?

2. fayn yɛmkɛ́nna nʕúmu ?
Where can we swim?

3. fayn yɛmkɛ́nna nxɛ́dmu ?
Where can we work?

4. fayn yemkónna náklu ? Where can we eat?

5. fayn yemkónna nɣéɣɣu ? Where can we study?

6. fayn yemkónna ntláqaw ? Where can we meet?

7. fayn yemkónna njebríh ? Where can we find it?

8. fayn yemkónna némšiw ? Where can we go?

3) ma ikúnši témma bezzáf derríH ? Won't there be too much wind there?

1. ma káynši témma bezzáf derríH ? Isn't there too much wind there?

2. ma káynši témma lberd bezzáf ? Isn't it awfully cold there?

3. ma kánši témma lberd bezzáf ? Wasn't it awfully cold there?

4. ma kánši témma sxun bezzáf ? Wasn't it awfully hot there?

5. 9émmɣu ma kaykún témma sxun bezzáf ? Isn't it ever very hot there?

6. 9émmɣu ma kaykún témma bezzáf deɣɣíH ? Isn't there ever too much wind there?

7. ma ikúnši témma bezzáf derríH ? Won't there be too much wind there?

4) Hsen némšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibál yémkeN tkun ḍḍbába feɣɣbáH. We'd better go around 12, because there may be fog in the morning.

1. Hsen némšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibál yémken ṭṭiH šša feɣɣbáH. We'd better go around 12, because it may rain in the morning.

2. Hsen némšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibál yémken ṭṭiH šša fel9šíya. We'd better go around 12, because it may rain in the afternoon.

3. Hsen némšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibál yémken iṭíH ttelj fel9šíya. We'd better go around 12, because it may snow in the afternoon.

4. Hsen témšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibál yémken iṭiH ttelj fel9šíya. You (pl) had better go around 12, because it may snow in the afternoon.

5. Hsən tə́mšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibə́l yə́mkən ikún bəzzáf dərríH fəl9šíya. — You'd better go around 12, because there may be lots of wind in the afternoon.

6. Hsən tə́mšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibə́l yə́mkən ikún bəzzáf dərríH fəqqbáH. — You'd better go around 12, because there may be lots of wind in the morning.

7. Hsən nə́mšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibə́l yə́mkən ikún bəzzáf dərríH fəqqbáH. — We'd better go around 12, because there may be lots of wind in the morning.

8. Hsən nə́mšiw m9a ṭṭnaš 9la qibə́l yə́mkən tkun ḍḍbába fəqqbáH. — We'd better go around 12, because there may be fog in the morning.

5) nguz múṛak fəṭṭnáš tamámən. — I will pick you up at 12 sharp.

1. ngúzu múṛak fəṭṭnáš tamámən. — We will pick you up at 12 sharp.

2. ngúzu muṛákəm fəṭṭnáš tamámən. — We will pick you (pl) up at 12 sharp.

3. ngúzu muṛákəm fəlHḍáš unóqq tamámən. — We will pick you up at 11:30 sharp.

4. igúzu muṛákəm fəlHḍáš unóqq tamámən. — They will pick you up at 11:30 sharp.

5. igúzu muṛána fəlHḍáš unóqq tamámən. — They will pick us up at 11:30 sharp.

6. igázu muṛána fəttə9úd tamámən. — They will pick us up at 9 sharp.

7. iguz muṛána fəttə9úd tamámən. — He will pick us up at 9 sharp.

8. iguz múṛak fəttə9úd tamámən. — He will pick you up at 9 sharp.

9. iguz múṛak fəṭṭnáš tamámən. — He will pick you up at 12 sharp.

10. nguz múṛak fəṭṭnáš tamámən. — I will pick you up at 12 sharp.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Would you (pl) like to go swimming with us Saturday?

B: I have a lot of work Saturday morning. How about the afternoon?

A: It is better in the afternoon because there may be fog in the morning.

B: Where are you planning to go?

A: The Atlantic beach is well sheltered.

B: How is the water there?

A: Nice and warm.

2) A: What did you do last Sunday?

B: I went swimming with some friends.

A: Wasn't there too much wind?

B: No, the beach was well sheltered and the weather was beautiful.

A: Would you like to take me there tomorrow?

B: Fine, I will pick you up around noon.

3) A: What can we do this afternoon?

B: I don't know. I would like to go swimming.

A: I think it is going to rain.

B: Let's translate our lessons then and we can go swimming tomorrow if the weather is nice.

A: Good idea. I will pick you up early in the morning.

B: OK. Call me before you come.

4) A: Let's go get something to drink.

B: Good idea. There is a good café on the beach. Let's go there.

A: Don't you think it is going to rain?

B: No, it never rains in August in Tangier.

A: OK. Do you want us to take my car?

B: No, mine is just outside the school.

DIALOGUE

best — ʔáHsan

A. What is the best season of the year in America? — Šénnu húwa ʔáHsan fəṣl fəlʕám fʔamírika ?

B. That depends on where you live. — dik šši ʕla Hsab jjíha fayn katskón.

for example — mátalən

A. For example, the city you are from. — mátalən ləmdína lli jíti ménna.

spring — rbiʕ

autumn — xrif

B. Probably the spring and autumn. — bla šakk rrbiʕ wəlxríf.

A. Why? — ʕlaš ?

because — liʔánna

B. Because the weather is mild. It is neither too hot nor too cold. — liʔánna ljəww kaykún məʕtádəl. ma sxun bezzáf ma bárəd bezzáf.

A. Doesn't it rain a lot though? — ma kaṭṭíHši šša bezzáf íden ?

despite that — mʕa dik šši

pleasant — ltif

B. No, sometimes in the spring, but it is still pleasant. — la, ši mərrát fərrbíʕ, mʕá dik šši kaykún ljəww ltif.

A. I think I would prefer the winter. — kanḍənn nfəḍḍəl šša.

hard rain — mšáti

B. Maybe now, but not after 6 months of snow and rain. — yəmkən dába, ma ši bəʕd sətt šhur dəttálj wəlmšáti.

NOTES

1. /ʔáHsan/ 'better, best' is a more classical formation that /Hsen/. Note that /ʔáHsan fəql/, although neither noun carries a definite article, is translated 'the best season'.
2. Just as /šta/ means both 'rain' and 'winter', since winter is the rainy season in Morocco, /rbiʕ/ means 'spring' and 'grass', since spring is the season when the grass appears, and /xrif/ means 'fruit'.
3. /liʔánna/ 'because' is more classical than /ʕla qibál/.

DRILLS

1) šénnu húwa ʔáHsan fəql fəlʕám fʔamírika ?	What is the best season of the year in America?
1. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan fəql fəlʕám <u>fəfríqya</u> ?	What is the best season of the year in Africa?
2. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan fəql fəlʕám <u>fəmáṣəṛ</u> ?	What is the best season of the year in Egypt?
3. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan <u>šhəṛ</u> fəlʕám fəlmáṣəṛ ?	What is the best month of the year in Egypt?
4. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan šhəṛ <u>fərrbiʕ</u> fəlmáṣəṛ ?	What is the best month of the spring in Egypt?
5. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan šhəṛ fərrbiʕ <u>fəṣpánya</u> ?	What is the best month of the spring in Spain?
6. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan šhəṛ <u>fəlxríf</u> fəṣpánya ?	What is the best month of the fall in Spain?
7. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan šhəṛ fəlxríf <u>fʔamírika</u> ?	What is the best month of the fall in America?
8. šénnu húwa ʔáHsan šhəṛ <u>fəlʕám</u> fʔamírika ?	What is the best season of the year in America?

9. šémmu húwa ʔáHsan fəgl fəlʕám fʔamírika ?	What is the best season of the year in America?
2) dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn katskón.	That depends on where you live.
1. dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn katštáyəl.	That depends on where you work.
2. dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn kayštáyəl.	That depends on where he works.
3. dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn kaydrés.	That depends on where he studies.
4. dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn mšítu.	That depends on where you (pl) went.
5. dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn xdémtu.	That depends on where you worked.
6. dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn tébγi témši.	That depends on where you (s) would like to go.
7. dik šši ʕla Hsab fayn katskón.	That depends on where you live.
3) mátalən ləmdína lli jíti ménna.	For example, the city you are from.
1. mátalən ləmdína lli jítu ménna.	For example, the city you (pl) are from.
2. mátalən jjíha lli jítu ménna.	For example, the section you are from.
3. mátalən jjíha fayn kayskón.	For example, the section he lives in.
4. mátalən ḍḍaṛ fayn kayskón.	For example, the house he lives in.
5. mátalən ḍḍaṛ fayn katskón.	For example, the house you (she) live in.
6. mátalən ləmdína fayn katskón.	For example, the city you live in.
7. mátalən ləmdína lli jíti ménna.	For example, the city you are from.

4) yemkónna némčiw n9úmu γódda. We can go swimming tomorrow.

1. yemkónna némčiw n9úmu nhaχ letnín. We can go swimming Monday.

2. yemkólkom témčiw t9úmu nhaχ letnín. You (pl) can go swimming Monday.

3. yemkólkom témčiw lššáji? nhaχ letnín. You can go to the beach Monday.

4. yemkóllek t9éddel sziyáχa dyálek nhaχ letnín. You (s) can fix your car Monday.

5. yemkónna n9éddlu sziyáχa dyánna nhaχ letnín. We can fix our car Monday.

6. yemkónna n9éddlu sziyáχa dyánna γódda. We can fix our car tomorrow.

7. yemkónna némčiw n9úmu γódda. We can go swimming tomorrow.

SITUATIONS

1) A: What are the best months of the year in America?
B: That depends. I prefer May and June.
A: Why?
B: Because it is neither too cold nor too hot.
A: Do you like the rain?
B: No, but in spite of that, the weather is pleasant in the spring.

2) A: Does it snow a lot in the city you are from?
B: Yes, in the winter, and it gets very cold.
A: And how is the summer?
B: Usually the weather is very mild in the summer.
A: Doesn't it ever get very hot?
B: No, and it does not rain very much.

3) A: What season of the year do you prefer?

B: I think the fall. Because the weather is mild - neither too hot nor too cold.

A: The weather is nice in the spring too, isn't it?

B: Yes, but in the city I am from it rains a lot.

A: Maybe, but in spite of that I think it is the best season.

4) A: Have you ever been to America?

B: Yes, twice.

A: And did you like it?

B: Yes, but I don't like the weather there.

A: In what season did you go?

B: The first time I went in August and it was too hot, and I went back in December and it was too cold.

A: You should go in the spring.

B: Maybe, but I think I prefer the weather there.

DIALOGUE

A. It is a beautiful day today, isn't it? — nnhaṛ ḍṛif lyum, yak ?

sun — šemš
hot — Háṛṛ

B. Yes, and the sun is very hot. — yyeh, uššémš Háṛṛa bezzáf.

mountain — jbel, jbal
flowers (collective) — nuwáṛ

A. And the mountains are all (covered with) flowers. — wejjbál kúlla nuwáṛ.

really — felHeqíqa
nicest, prettiest — ?ájmal

B. The spring is really the nicest season of the year here. — felHeqíqa rrbi9 húwa ?ájmal feṣl fel9ám hna.

picnic — nzáha, nzahát
countryside — xla
pleasant, splendid — rfí9

A. Why don't we go on a picnic? The countryside should be splendid today. — 9laš ma n9emlúši ši nzáha ? lxla 9éndu ma ikún rfí9 lyum.

B. OK. Where can we go? — wáxxa. layn yemkónna némšiw ?

horses — xayl
on horseback — 9la lxayl
head, cape — ṛa?ṣ

A. Why don't we go on horseback to Cape Spartel? — 9laš ma nemšíwši 9la lxayl Hátta lṛa?ṣ spárṭil ?

B. Good idea. Shall we go now?	fíkra ḍṛífa. némšiw dába ?
let, leave	xálla, ixálli
beforehand	bé9da
to change	béddəl
clothes	Hwáyəj
A. Yes. Let me change my clothes and I'll see you in an hour.	yyəh. xəllíni bé9da némši nbéddəl Hwáyji. nšúfək mən dába sá9a.

NOTES

1. /nuwwáṛa/ is the word for flower'; the plural is /nuwwaṛáṭ‿/. /nuwwáṛ‿/ is the collective.
2. Inanimate plurals are often grammatically treated as feminine singular, thus /kúlla/ referring to /jbal/ 'mountains'.
3. /ʔájmal/ is the Classical Arabic superlative of /jmil/ 'beautiful, nice'.
4. The word for 'horse' is /9ewd/, but /xayl/ is used for the plural. 'on horseback' is always /9la lxayl/.
5. More colloquially /ṛaʔ‿/ is pronounced /ṛaq/.
6. Note the word for 'clothes' is /Hwáyəj/, literally 'things'.

DRILLS

1) 9laš ma n9emlúši ši nzáha ?	Why don't we go on a picnic?
1. 9laš ma t9emlúši ši nzáha ?	Why don't you go on a picnic?
2. 9laš ma t9emlúši ši róHla ?	Why don't you go on a trip?
3. katfékkṛu t96mlu ši róHla ?	Are you planning to go on a trip?
4. katfékkṛu t96mlu ši Hája ?	Are you planning to do something?

5. fúyax ɣádi tʕémlu ši Hája ? — When are you going to do something?

6. fúyax ɣádi tʕámlu ši réHla ? — When are you going to go on a trip?

7. ʕlaš ma nʕemlúši ši réHla ? — Why don't we go on a trip?

8. ʕlaš ma nʕemlúši ši nzáha ? — Why don't we go on a picnic?

2) ʕlaš ma nemšíwši ʕla lxayl Hétta lɣa?ş spárţil ? — Why don't we go on horseback to Cape Spartel?

1. ʕlaš ma nemšíwši ʕla rjénna Hétta lɣa?ş spárţil ? — Why don't we walk to Cape Spartel?

2. ʕlaš ma nemšíwši ʕla rjénna Hétta lšáţi? lʔaţlánţi ? — Why don't we walk to the Atlantic beach?

3. ʕlaš ma yemšíši ʕlárjlu Hétta lšáţi? lʔaţlánţi ? — Why doesn't he walk to the Atlantic beach?

4. ʕlaš ma yemšíši ʕlárjlu Hétta llɣába ddiplumasíya ? — Why doesn't he walk to the diplomatic forest?

5. ʕlaš ma temšíši ʕlárjlek Hétta llɣába ddiplumasíya ? — Why don't you walk to the diplomatic forest?

6. ʕlaš ma temšíši ʕlárjlek Hétta lssuq ddáxəl ? — Why don't you walk to the Petit Socco?

7. ʕlaš ma nemšíwši ʕla lxayl Hétta lssuq ddáxəl ? — Why don't we go on horseback to the Petit Socco?

8. ʕlaš ma nemšíwši ʕla lxayl Hétta lɣa?ş spárţil ? — Why don't we go on horseback to Cape Spartel?

3) xəlliní bʕéda némši nbéddəl Hwáyji. — Let me go change my clothes.

1. xəlliní bʕéda némši nʕéddəl sziyára dyáli. — Let me go fix my car.

2. xəlliní bʕéda némši ngul ši Hája llmetʕéllma. — Let me go say something to the maid.

3. xallíni bé9da: náməši nəri ši Hráyəj llwéldi. — Let me go buy some clothes for my son.

4. xallíni bé9da: náməši njédded ttəsríH dyáli. — Let me go renew my passport.

5. xallíni bé9da: náməši ntkéllam ma9a nnəjjár. — Let me go talk to the carpenter.

6. xallíni bé9da: náməši nsáqsi béba. — Let me go ask my father.

7. xallíni bé9da: náməši ntγédda. — Let me go have lunch.

8. xallíni bé9da: náməši nbéddel Hráyji. — Let me go change my clothes.

4) felHəqíqa rrbi9 híwa ?ájmal fəsl fel9ám hna. — The spring is really the nicest season of the year here.

1. felHəqíqa rrbi9 híwa ?ájmal fəsl fel9ám ftánja. — The spring is really the nicest season of the year in Tangier.

2. felHəqíqa ssayf híwa ?ájmal fəsl fel9ám ftánja. — The summer is really the nicest season of the year in Tangier.

3. felHəqíqa: ssayf híwa ?ájmal fəsl fel9ám felmáγrib. — The summer is really the nicest season of the year in Morocco.

4. felHəqíqa ssayf híwa ?áHsan fəsl fel9ám felmáγrib. — The summer is really the best season of the year in Morocco.

5. felHəqíqa lxrif híwa ?áHsan fəsl fel9ám felmáγrib. — The fall is really the best season of the year in Morocco.

6. felHəqíqa: lxrif híwa: ?áHsan fəsl fel9ám hna. — The fall is really the best season of the year here.

7. felHəqíqa: lxrif híwa: ?ájmal fəsl fel9ám hna. — The fall is really the nicest season of the year here.

8. felHəqíqa: rrbi9 híwa ?ájmal fəsl fel9ám hna. — The spring is really the nicest season of the year here.

SITUATIONS

1) A: It is a beautiful day today. Let's go on a picnic.

B: OK. The mountain should be splendid. Let's go there.

A: Fine. Do you want to go in my car?

B: Wouldn't it be better to go on horseback?

A: Good idea. Let's go change our clothes and meet here in half an hour.

B: OK. See you later.

2) A: Where are you going this afternoon?

B: The family and I are going on a picnic to Cape Spartel.

A: I went there this morning on horseback and the countryside is all covered with flowers.

B: It should be nice there. Usually there is not much wind and the sun is really hot.

A: I think spring is the best season here in Tangier.

B: You are right.

3) A: What time does Ahmed leave his office?

B: He is about to leave now.

A: I need to see him before I go home.

B: If you hurry, he will still be there.

A: Good. May I borrow your car? I will be right back.

B: Of course. Here is the key.

4) A: What season of the year do you prefer?

B: That depends. Here in Tangier I think I prefer the summer.

A: But the wind is bad, isn't it?

B: Sometimes, but it is not cold and it never rains.

A: And in your country?

B: I think the spring, because the summer there is too hot, and the winter is too cold.

DIALOGUE

green — xǰəɣ

A. How green everything is today. — kólliši xǰəɣ lyum, ?a ?

B. Yes, you are very lucky here in the spring. — yyəh, ntúma məHḍuḍín hna fərrbí9.

A. Isn't the weather like that where you come from? — ma ši Hátta ntúma 9ándkom ljəww hákda ?

desert — ɣéHya, ɣHáɣi
dry — yábəs
faded, brown — šhab

B. No, I come from the desert where everything is dry and brown. — la, ána jit mən ɣɣéHya fayn kólliši yábəs ušháb.

river — wad, widán

A. But aren't there any rivers? — ma kayn widán témma ?

trees (collective) — šjəɣ
grass — rbi9
at all — bəlkóll
as for — ?ámma

B. A few, but there aren't many trees. As for grass, there isn't any at all. — ši Hája qlíla ukán, bəlHéqq ma káynši bəzzáf dəššjéɣ. ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši bəlkóll.

A. Then it must be very unpleasant. — íden 9éndu ma ikun qbiH bəzzáf.

in a way — mən waH nnaHíya

B. In a way, yes, but there is nothing more beautiful than the desert at night. — mən waH nnaHíya, yyəh, bəlHéqq ma kayn ma ?ájmal mən ɣɣéHya fəllíl.

NOTES

1. The feminine of /xǰǝɤ/ is /xǰǫɣa/. The plural is /xǰǰǝɤ/.
2. /šhab/ is not actually a color, but means 'faded'.
3. /šǰɣa/ means 'tree'. Its plural is /šǝjɣǰt/ and the collective is /šjǝɤ/.
4. /ši Hája qlíla/ is roughly the equivalent of English 'a little bit', thus, 'a few'.
5. /naHíya/ alone means 'aspect' or 'side'.

DRILLS

1) ma ši Hótta ntúma 9éndkom ljeww hákda ?
   Isn't the weather like that where you come from?

   1. ma ši Hótta ntúma 9éndkom ggayf hákda ?
      Isn't the summer like that where you come from?
   2. ma ši Hótta húma 9éndhom ggayf hákda ?
      Isn't the summer like that where they come from?
   3. ma ši Hótta húma 9éndhom lexrif hákda ?
      Isn't the fall like that where they come from?
   4. ma ši Hótta húwa 9éndu lexrif hákda ?
      Isn't the fall like that where he comes from?
   5. ma ši Hótta húwa 9éndu ššta hákda ?
      Isn't the winter like that where he comes from?
   6. ma ši Hótta híya 9éndha ššta hákda ?
      Isn't the winter like that where she comes from?
   7. ma ši Hótta híya 9éndha rrbi9 hákda ?
      Isn't the spring like that where she comes from?
   8. ma ši Hótta ntúma 9éndkom rrbi9 hákda ?
      Isn't the spring like that where you come from?

9. ma ši Hótta ntúma 9éndkom ljeww hákda ?

Isn't the weather like that where you come from?

2) ma káynši bezzáf deššjéx, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There aren't many trees and there is no grass at all.

1. ma káynši bezzáf derriyaqát, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There aren't many gardens and there is no grass at all.

2. ma káynši bezzáf dennuwár, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There aren't many flowers and there is no grass at all.

3. ma káynši bezzáf delxáyl, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There aren't many horses and there is no grass at all.

4. ma káynši bezzáf delwidán, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There aren't many rivers and there is no grass at all.

5. ma káynši bezzáf dešté, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There isn't much rain and there is no grass at all.

6. ma káynši bezzáf delmá, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There isn't much water and there is no grass at all.

7. ma káynši bezzáf deššjéx, ?ámma rrbi9 ma káynši belkóll.

There aren't many trees and there is no grass at all.

3) íden, 9éndu ma ikun qbiH bezzáf.

Then it must be very unpleasant.

1. íden, 9éndu ma ikun Haxx bezzáf.

Then it must be very hot.

2. íden, 9éndu ma ikun rfi9 bezzáf.

Then it must be really splendid.

3. íden, 9éndu ma ikun bárad bezzáf.

Then it must be very cold.

4. íden, 9éndu ma ikun γáli bezzáf.

Then it must be very expensive.

5. íden, 9éndu ma ikun ltif bezzáf.

Then it must be very pleasant.

6. íden, 9éndu ma ikun rxiS bezzáf.

Then it must be very cheap.

7. íden, 9éndu ma ikun mezyán bezzáf. Then it must be very good.

8. íden, 9éndu ma ikun qdim bezzáf. Then it must be very old.

9. íden, 9éndu ma ikun qbiH bezzáf. Then it must be very unpleasant.

4) ma kayn ma ʔájmal men ṣṣóHṛa fellíl. There is nothing more beautiful that the desert at night.

1. ma kayn ma bred men ṣṣóHṛa fellíl. There is nothing colder than the desert at night.

2. ma kayn ma bred men ṣṣóHṛa fdujámbir. There is nothing colder than the desert in December.

3. ma kayn ma Hsen men ṣṣóHṛa fdujámbir. There is nothing better than the desert in December.

4. ma kayn ma Hsen men ṣṣóHṛa feṣṣáyf. There is nothing better than the desert in the summer.

5. ma kayn ma sxen men ṣṣóHṛa feṣṣáyf. There is nothing hotter than the desert in the summer.

6. ma kayn ma sxen men ṣṣóHṛa fjúlyu. There is nothing hotter than the desert in July.

7. ma kayn ma ʔájmal men ṣṣóHṛa fjúlyu. There is nothing more beautiful than the desert in July.

8. ma kayn ma ʔájmal men ṣṣóHṛa fellíl. There is nothing more beautiful than the desert at night.

SITUATIONS

1) A: It is a beautiful day today, isn't it?
B: Yes, the countryside is all green.
A: You really have nice weather here in the summer.
B: Isn't it like that in the United States?

A: No, the part I come from is usually dry and brown.

B: You are lucky to be here in Morocco then.

2) A: Do you know how long it will take me to go to Meknes?

B: About 3 hours I think. Are you planning to go there?

A: Yes, my younger brother is getting married there next week.

B: Is he marrying a Moroccan girl?

A: No, a French girl. He knew her at school.

B: Where will they live - in Meknes?

A: No, he is a teacher in Casablanca, and they will live there.

3) A: Are there many rivers in your country?

B: Yes, but not in the part I come from.

A: What part is that?

B: The desert of California.

A: It must be pretty unpleasant there.

B: Sometimes, yes, but there is nothing more beautiful than the desert at night.

4) A: Are you going on a picnic tomorrow?

B: Yes, I am taking the children to the diplomatic forest.

A: They will enjoy that. The trees are all green and the countryside is covered with flowers.

B: Is there a good beach there?

A: Yes, a nice sheltered one. I am going swimming there Sunday.

B: Maybe I will go with you some day if it is nice.

DIALOGUE

A. Where did you live when you were a child?	fayn kónti katskón mnayn kónti wəld ɣɣir ?
to be born	xlaq
to grow up, to be raised	tɣóbba
B. I was born in Rabat, but I grew up in Tangiers.	xlaqít feɣɣbáṭ belHóqq tɣəbbít fṭánja.
A. What did your father do?	škan kayó9məl ḅḅak ?
government	Hukúma, Hukumát
lawyer	muHámi, muHamiyín
B. He used to work for the government as a lawyer.	kan kayxdém m9a lHukúma muHámi.
A. And now?	udába ?
for himself	lɣáɣu
B. He works for himself in Casablanca.	kayxdém lɣáɣu fḍḍaɣ lbáyḍa.
A. Do you have any brothers or sisters?	9éndək ši xútək ?
to die	mat, imút
war	Hərb, Hɣub
B. I had a brother, but he died in the war.	kan 9éndi waH xay mat felHérb.
to have mercy on	ɣHəm
A. May God have mercy on him.	llah iɣóHmu.

NOTES

1. Habitual or continual action in the past is expressed by /kan/ in the past tense and the main verb in the present with /ka-/, e.g., /kan kayskón/ 'he was living, he used to live, he lived' (throughout a period of time).

2. /xlaq/ is a verb of the pattern $C_1C_2aC_3$ corresponding to Form IX of Classical Arabic. Verbs of this type are relatively rare and are usually derived from adjectives, particularly of color. Some examples are:

/byaḍ/	'to become white'	from /byeḍ/
/kHal/	'to become black'	from /kHel/
/Hmaɣ/	'to become red'	from /Hmeɣ/
/Hmaq/	'to become crazy'	from /Hmeq/

The conjugation of /xlaq/ is as follows:

Past

xlaq	he was born	xláqu	they were born
xláqet	she was born		
xlaqíti	you were born	xlaqítu	you (pl) were born
xlaqít	I was born	xlaqína	we were born

Present (given for completeness but not generally used)

yexláq	3rd m.s.	yexláqu	3rd pl.
texláq	3rd f.s.		
texláq	2nd s.	texláqu	2nd pl.
nexláq	1st s.	nexláqu	1st pl.

Variant forms are found for the 1st and 2nd person of the past tense, e.g., /xlaqíti, xléqti, xláqti/ all meaning 'you were born'.

3. /tṛábba/ is an example of the pattern $tC_1eC_2C_2a$ - corresponding to the final weak Form II verb of Classical Arabic. Such verbs are conjugated like /teénna/ in Unit 19.

4. Note /lṛáṛu/ literally 'for his head', with the meaning of 'for himself'. Thus /lṛáṛi/ 'for myself', etc.

DRILLS

1) Change the second verb to agree with the first.

Model: xlâqit feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛebbít fṭánja.	I was born in Rabat, but I grew up in Tangier.
1. xlaqína.	xlaqína feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛebbína fṭánja.
2. xlaq.	xlaq feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛébba fṭánja.
3. xlaqítu.	xlaqítu feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛebbítu fṭánja.
4. xláqet.	xláqét feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛébbat fṭánja.
5. xlaqíti.	xlaqíti feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛebbíti fṭánja.
6. xláqu.	xláqu feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛébbaw fṭánja.
7. xlaqít.	xlaqít feṛṛbáṭ, belHéqq tṛebbít fṭánja.

2) Do 1 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

3) kan kayxdém m9a lHukúma.	He used to work for the government.
1. kont kanxdém m9a lHukúma.	I used to work for the government.
2. kont kanxdém fwizáret lxarijíya.	I used to work in the foreign ministry.

3. kánu kayxédmu fwizáret lxarijíya. — They used to work in the foreign ministry.

4. kánu kayxédmu fméktəb lmə9lumát. — They used to work in USIS.

5. kónti katxdém fméktəb lmə9lumát. — You used to work in USIS.

6. kónti katxdém fwaH lmé9hed taqáfi. — You used to work in a cultural institute.

7. kánet katxdém fwaH lmé9hed taqáfi. — She used to work in a cultural institute.

8. kánet katxdém fəlməktába l?amrikíya. — She used to work in the American library.

9. kóntu katxédmu fəlməktába l?amrikíya. — You (pl) used to work in the American library.

10. kóntu katxédmu m9a lHukúma. — You (pl) used to work with the government.

11. kan kayxdém m9a lHukúma. — He used to work for the government.

4) kayxdém lṛágu fəqqáṛ lbáyḍa. — He works for himself in Casablanca.

1. kayxdém lṛágu feljazá?ir. — He works for himself in Algiers.

2. katxdém lṛágha feljazá?ir. — She works for herself in Algiers.

3. katxdém lṛágha ftiṭṭáwen. — She works for herself in Tetuan.

4. kanxdém lṛági ftiṭṭáwen. — I work for myself in Tetuan.

5. kanxdém lṛági fl9ráyeš. — I work for myself in Larache.

6. kanxédmu lṛágna fl9ráyeš. — We work for ourselves in Larache.

7. kanxédmu lṛágna fəlwilayát lmuttáHida. — We work for ourselves in the United States.

8. kónna kanxédmu lxáṣna felwilayát lmuttáHida. — We were working for ourselves in the United States.

9. kónna kanxédmu lxáṣna fedd̠áṛ lbáyḍa. — We were working for ourselves in Casablanca.

10. kayxdém lxáṣu fedd̠áṛ lbáyḍa. — He works for himself in Casablanca.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Where did you live when you were a child? — fayn kónti katskón mnayn kónti weld ṣyír ?

1. Where did she live when she was a child? — fayn kánet katskón mnayn kánet bent ṣyíra ?

2. Where did he live when he was a student? — fayn kan kayskón mnayn kan ṭáleb ?

3. Where did they live when they were working for the government? — fayn kánu kaysóknu mnayn kánu kayxédmu m9a lHukúma ?

4. We lived in the United States when I was a child. — kónna kansóknu felwilayát lmuttáHida mnayn kont weld ṣyír.

5. Did you (f) live in Tangier when you were a child? — kónti katskón fṭánja mnayn kónti bent ṣyíra ?

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where did you (f) live when you were a child?

B: I grew up in France, but when the war began we went to the United States.

A: Was your father working in France?

B: Yes, he was working for the government in Paris.

A: Our government or the French government?

B: Ours - he was an attaché at the embassy.

2) A: Do you have any brothers or sisters?

B: Yes, I have two brothers and I had a sister who died last year.

A: How old was she?

B: Only 22. She was going to Rabat with a friend and their car ran into (entered in) a wall.

3) A: Where did your family live when you were a child?

B: I was born and grew up right here in Tangier.

A: And did you go to school here?

B: Yes, and then later I studied engineering in France.

A: Didn't you work for the government?

B: Yes, but now I work for myself in Larache.

4) A: What would you like to do this afternoon?

B: I can't do anything. I have a lot of work.

A: Can't you do it tomorrow?

B: No, tomorrow my father and I are going to the beach.

A: But isn't it too cold at this time of the year?

B: No, we know a well sheltered beach near Cape Spartel. We always go there.

DIALOGUE

A. Good afternoon. I am the carpenter. — mse lxir. ána nnəjjáṛ.

B. Come in. There are several jobs for you. — dxol. kayn 9ádad dəššγól lílək.

ready — mujúd

A. I am ready. — hána mujúd.

to be repaired — tteṣḷéH
by force — beddrá9
to be opened — tteftéH

B. This door needs to be fixed. It is hard to open. — had lbab xéṣṣha tteṣḷéH. beddrá9 baš ma-tteftéH.

A. OK. And what else? — wáxxa. ušnú á-xoṛ ?

window — ṭáqa, ṭiqán
broken — mhərres

B. That window is broken. Can you fix it? — dik ṭṭáqa mhérrsa. yemkéllek t9eddélha ?

pane of glass — jája, jiján
certainly — ḷḷah ya wdi

A. Certainly. But I will have to go buy some glass for it. — ḷḷah ya wdi. belHéqq xéṣṣni némši nšrílha ši jája.

B. All right. When can you come back? — wáxxa. fúyax yemkéllek térje9 ?

if — íla
immediately — felHín

A. If I find what I need, I will be back immediately. — íla jbəṛt lli xéṣṣni yannərjé9 felHín.

NOTES

1. /ttəqlə́H/ and /ttəftə́H/ are examples of a verb form peculiar to Moroccan Arabic, and which does not exist in Classical Arabic. We shall refer to it as Form Ia. The pattern is /ttəC_1C_2əC_3/ and the meaning in relation to Form I is passive or intransitive. Nearly all Form I transitive verbs have a Form Ia. Some examples are:

   Form I /fṭəH/ 'to open' (transitive)

   Form Ia /ttəftə́H/ 'to open (intransitive), to be opened'

   Form I /qlə́H/ 'to fix, repair'

   Form Ia /ttəqlə́H/ 'to be fixed, repaired'

   Form I /xlə9/ 'to frighten'

   Form Ia /ttəxlə́9/ 'to be frightened, get scared'

   Form I /fhəm/ 'to understand'

   Form Ia /ttəfhə́m/ 'to be understood'

   The complete conjugation of /ttəfhə́m/ is given here:

Past

ttəfhə́m	he was understood	ttfə́hmu	they were understood
ttfə́hmət	she was understood		
ttəfhə́mti	you were understood	ttəfhə́mtu	you (pl) were understood
ttəfhə́mt	I was understood	ttəfhə́mna	we were understood

Present

it'ɛ́fhəm	he is understood	ittfɛ́hmu	they are understood
(tə)ttɛ́fhəm	she is understood		
(tə)ttɛ́fhəm	you are understood	(tə)ttfɛ́hmu	you (pl) are understood
nttɛ́fhəm	I am understood	nttfɛ́hmu	we are understood

The present tense forms with (tə) are found normally only in slow deliberate speech, so that in normal speech the 3rd person masculine singular past and the 2nd and 3rd person feminine singular present are identical.

2. /ɭɭah ya wdi/ used with the meaning of 'certainly' is a modification of /ɭɭah ya wɛ́ldi/ 'God, my son'.

3. /ída/ and /íla/ both mean 'if' and are followed by a verb in the past tense even when the meaning is present or future. They are not used in contrary to fact conditional sentences.

DRILLS

1) had lbab xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɣlɛ́H. This door needs to be fixed.

1. had ṭṭáṭa xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɣlɛ́H. This window needs to be fixed.
2. ssiyárа dyáli xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɣlɛ́H. My car needs to be fixed.
3. dik ṭṭáṣa xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɣlɛ́H. This cup needs to be fixed.
4. had lmáyda ssyíra xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɣlɛ́H. This small table needs to be fixed.
5. lmaṣána dhad ṭṭáksi xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɣlɛ́H. That taxi's meter needs to be fixed.
6. ḍḍar dyálu xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɭɭɛ́H. His house needs to be fixed.
7. had lbab xɛ́ṣṣha ttəɣlɛ́H. This door needs to be fixed.

2) dik ṭṭáqa mhérrsa.	That window is broken.
1. dik ṭṭiqán mherrsín.	Those windows are broken.
2. dik lmaydát mherrsín.	Those tables are broken.
3. dik lkisán mherrsín.	Those glasses are broken.
4. dik lkas mhérres.	That glass is broken.
5. dik lmáyda mhérrsa.	That table is broken.
6. dik jjája mhérrsa.	That pane of glass is broken.
7. dik lbab mhérrsa.	That door is broken.
8. dik ṭṭáqa mhérrsa.	That window is broken.
3) yemkéllek t9eddélha ?	Can you fix it?
1. yemkéllek t9éddel had ṭṭáqa ?	Can you fix this window?
2. yemkéllek teglóH had ṭṭáqa ?	Can you fix this window?
3. yemkéllu yeglóH had ṭṭáqa ?	Can he fix this window?
4. yemkéllu yeglóH koll šši ?	Can he fix everything?
5. yemkéllkem tglóHu koll šši ?	Can you (pl) fix everything?
6. yemkéllkem tglóHu dik lbab ?	Can you fix that door?
7. yemkéllek t9éddel dik lbab ?	Can you fix that door?
8. yemkéllek t9eddélha ?	Can you fix it?
4) xéggni némši nšrílha ši jája.	I have to go buy some glass for it.
1. xéggni némši nšrílu ši jája.	I have to go buy some glass for it (m).
2. xéggni némši nšrílu ši Héja.	I have to go buy something for it.
3. xéggek témši tšrílu ši Héja.	You have to go buy something for it.
4. xéggek témši tšrínna ši Héja.	You have to go buy something for us.

5. nəqqək təməši tərímma ši gáqqu. You have to go buy some cigarettes for us.

6. nəqqni nəməši nərílha ši gáqqu. I have to go buy some cigarettes for her.

7. nəqqni nəməši nərílha ši jája. I have to go buy some glass for it.

5) ída jbeqt lli nəqqni, qannerjé9 felHín. If I find what I need, I will be back immediately.

1. ída jbeqt lli nəqqni, qannerjé9 man dába šəríya. If I find what I need, I will be back soon.

2. ída jbeqt lli byit, qannerjé9 man dába šəríya. If I find what I want, I will be back soon.

3. ída jbeqt lli byit, qannerjé9 nhaq lexmís. If I find what I want, I will be back Thursday.

4. ída šeft lli byit, qannerjé9 nhaq lexmís. If I see what I want, I will be back Thursday.

5. ída šeft lli nəqqni, qannerjé9 nhaq lexmís. If I see what I need, I will be back Thursday.

6. ída šeft lli nəqqni, qannerjé9 felHín. If I see what I want, I will be back immediately.

7. ída jbeqt lli nəqqni, qannerjé9 felHín. If I find what I need, I will be back immediately.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Has the carpenter come yet?

B: No, not yet. And I have to go out.

A: If you want, I will wait for him.

B: Thank you very much. I hope he will come soon.

A: I can wait for him until 12. I have an appointment at 12:30.

B: If he does not come this morning, I will call him again this afternoon.

2) A: What time is the carpenter coming?

B: I don't know. He said he was coming yesterday.

A: What does he have to do for you?

B: That window in the living room needs fixing.

A: What else?

B: The door to the terrace needs a new pane of glass.

A: If he does not come today, I know a good one who used to work at the consulate.

B: Fine. Give me his telephone number.

3) A: Good morning. I am the carpenter.

B: Come in. I have a lot of work for you.

A: What do you need?

B: Can you fix this window? It is hard to open.

A: Certainly. Is there any thing else?

B: The kitchen window needs a new pane of glass.

A: OK. I will go buy one and come back immediately.

B: Hurry. I think it is going to rain.

4) A: Do you know a good carpenter you can send me to?

B: Yes, my brother has a friend who is very good.

A: Where can I find him?

B: I will give you his telephone number and you can call him.

A: Does he work for himself or with another carpenter?

B: For himself, I think.

DIALOGUE

A. Good morning, doctor. Please come in. — ǧbaH lxir a doktúr. tfáḍḍəl.

B. Thank you. Is something the matter? — bárak llláhu fik. yak la bas ?

I have — fíya
ache, pain — Hṛíq
fever — sxána

A. I have a headache and I think I have a fever. — fíya lHṛíq dərrág wkanǧónn fíya sxána.

B. How long have you been sick? — šHal hádi wentá mṛiḍ ?

throat — Hənjúṛa, Hnájəṛ
to hurt, ache — Hṛəq

A. Yesterday afternoon my throat began to hurt. — lbáreH fel9šíya bdat lHənjúṛa katHṛáqni.

B. How is it now? — kif híya dába ?

like that — hákdak

A. It is still the same. — báqya hákdak.

B. Have you done something for it? — 9meltílha ši Hája ?

aspirin — spirína, spirinát
to sleep — n9es

A. I took some aspirin last night before I went to sleep. — šṛəbt ši spirinát lbáreH fellíl qbəl ma nn9es.

to continue — zad, izíd
bed — fṛaš, fraššát

B. Keep on taking them and stay in bed for a few days. — ídən zid šróbhom ubqá ši iyám felfṛaš.

NOTES

1. Note the construction /šHal hádi wentá mṛiḍ/ 'How long have you been sick?' A present tense verb with /ka-/ can also be used, e.g., /šHal hádi wentá katxdém témma ?/ 'How long have you been working there?' It should be noted that the /we-/ of the second clause must be immediately followed by a noun or pronoun.

2. Note the use of /bda/ 'to begin', as an auxiliary followed by the present tense with /ka-/, e.g., /lbáreH bdat lHanjúṛa katHṛéqni/ 'yesterday the throat began hurting me'.

3. /šṛeb/, literally 'to drink' is also used with medicines taken orally.

4. Note the use of /zid/ 'continue!' followed by another imperative, e.g., /zid šrébhom/ 'keep on drinking them!'.

DRILLS

1)	šHal hádi wentá mṛiḍ ?	How long have you been sick?
	1. šHal hádi wentá fṭánja ?	How long have you been in Tangier?
	2. šHal hádi wentá katxdém hna ?	How long have you been working here?
	3. šHal hádi wentá katdrés l9eṛbíya ?	How long have you been studying Arabic?
	4. šHal hádi wentá 9éndek siyáṛa ?	How long have you had a car?
	5. šHal hádi wentá katsennáni ?	How long have you been waiting for me?
	6. šHal hádi wentí mzéwwja ?	How long have you (f) been married?
	7. šHal hádi wentí mṛída ?	How long have you been sick?
	8. šHal hádi wentá mṛiḍ ?	How long have you (m) been sick?

2) kanǧónn fíya ssxána. — I think I have a fever.

1. katǧónn fíha ssxána. — She thinks she has a fever.

2. katqúl fíha ssxána. — She says she has a fever.

3. katqúl fíha lHṛíq deṛṛáġ. — She says she has a headache.

4. hádi yumáyn uhíya fíha lHṛíq deṛṛáġ. — She has had a headache for 2 days.

5. hádi yumáyn welHenjúṛa katHṛóqha. — Her throat has hurt her for 2 days.

6. hádi yumáyn welHenjúṛa katHṛóqni. — My throat has hurt me for 2 days.

7. hádi yumáyn wána fíya ssxána. — I have had a fever for 2 days.

8. kanǧónn fíya ssxána. — I think I have a fever.

3) lbáreH fel9šíya bdat lHenjúṛa katHṛóqni. — Yesterday afternoon my throat began to hurt me.

1. lbáreH fellíl bdat lHenjúṛa katHṛóqni. — Last night my throat began to hurt me.

2. lbáreH fellíl bda ṛṛaġ kayHṛóqni. — Last night my head began to hurt me.

3. šhoṛ lli gaz bda ṛṛaġ kayHṛóqni. — Last month my head began to hurt me.

4. šhoṛ lli gaz bdit kandrés l9eṛbíya. — Last month I began to study Arabic.

5. hádi ɣir šwíya delwéqt bdit kandrés l9eṛbíya. — Just a little while ago I began to study Arabic.

6. hádi ɣir šwíya delwéqt bdat lHenjúṛa katHṛóqni. — Just a little while ago my throat began to hurt me.

7. lbáreH fel9šíya bdat lHenjúṛa katHṛóqni. — Yesterday afternoon my throat began to hurt me.

4) 9meltílha ši Hája ? — Have you done something for it?

1. 9meltílu ši Hája ? — Have you done something for it (m)?
2. 9meltílna ši Hája ? — Have you done something for us?
3. 9méllna ši Hája ? — Has he done something for us?
4. 9emlétlu ši Hája ? — Has she done something for it (m)?
5. 9emlúlha ši Hája ? — Have they done something for it (f)?
6. 9emlúlu ši Hája ? — Have they done something for it (m)?
7. 9meltílha ši Hája ? — Have you done something for it?

5) 9meltílha ši Hája ? — Have you done something for it?

1. kate9méllha ši Hája ? — Are you doing something for it?
2. kate9méllu ši Hája ? — Are you doing something for it (m)?
3. kay9emlúlu ši Hája ? — Are they doing something for it?
4. kay9emlúlna ši Hája ? — Are they doing something for us?
5. kat9emlúli ši Hája ? — Are you (pl) doing something for us?
6. kat9emlúlha ši Hája ? — Are you (pl) doing something for it (f)?
7. 9meltílha ši Hája ? — Have you done something for it?

6) Tutor my wish to drill students on the various forms of /9mel/ plus /le-/ and pronoun.

7) šrebt ši spirinát lbáreH fellíl qbel ma nn9ás. — I took some aspirin last night before I went to sleep.

1. ma klit wálu lbáreH fellíl qbel ma nn9ás. — I didn't eat anything last night before I went to sleep.
2. drest dders dyáli lbáreH fellíl qbel ma nn9ás. — I studied my lesson last night before I went to sleep.

3. drəst qqəɣɣ dyáli lbáreH fellíl qbəl ma némši nšúfək. — I studied my lesson last night before I went to see you.

4. tkellémt ɱ9a ɣɣbib lbáreH fellíl qbəl ma némši nšúfək. — I talked to the doctor last night before I went to see you.

5. kan xáqqni ntkéllam ɱ9a lmuHámi lbáreH fellíl qbəl ma némši nšúfək. — I had to talk with the lawyer last night before I went to see you.

6. šɣəbt ši spirinát lbáreH fellíl qbəl ma némši nšúfək. — I took some aspirin last night before I went to see you.

7. šɣəbt ši spirinát lbáreH fellíl qbəl ma nn9ás. — I took some aspirin last night before I went to sleep.

8) íden zid šɣábhom. — Keep on taking them then.

1. íden zid štáyəl. — Keep on working then.

2. íden zid bqa felfráš. — Keep on staying in bed then.

3. íden zid ɖuɣ 9lalimín. — Keep on turning right then.

4. íden zídu ɖuɣu 9lalimín. — Keep (pl) on turning right.

5. íden zídu kúlu bezzáf. — Keep (pl) on eating lots then.

6. íden zídu dársu. — Keep (pl) on studying then.

7. íden zídu šeɣbúhom. — Keep (pl) on taking (drinking) them then.

8. íden zid šɣábhom. — Keep (s) on taking them then.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Good morning doctor.
B: Good morning. What can I do for you?
A: My son is sick.
B: Does he have a fever?

A: Yes, he does, and he says he has a headache.

B: Does his throat hurt?

A: No, I don't think so.

B: Tell him to take some aspirin before he goes to sleep and to stay in bed.

2) A: Would you like to go to the movies tonight?

B: No, I don't think so. I have a headache.

A: Are you doing anything for it?

B: I took some aspirin this morning before I left the house.

A: Do you have a fever?

B: I don't think so but my throat hurts me a little.

A: Wouldn't it be better to see a doctor?

B: I will go see one tomorrow if I still have a headache.

3) A: Do you know a good doctor you can send me to?

B: Yes, my brother is a doctor. Are you sick?

A: Yes, a little.

B: If you want, I can call my brother and he will come see you.

A: Thank you very much. Do you think he can come today?

B: If I can find him, he will come immediately.

4) A: Good morning. How are you?

B: Kind of sick?

A: Did you go swimming yesterday?

B: Yes, and the water was very cold.

A: That is why then. You'd better stay in bed until tomorrow.

B: I can't. I have a very important appointment at the consulate?

DIALOGUE

holiday	9óṭla, 9oṭlát
A. Is tomorrow a holiday?	kayn ši 9óṭla γódda ?
B. Yes, if they see the moon tonight.	yyeh, ída šáfu ššheχ had l9šíya.
A. Why?	9laš ?
feast	9id, 9yad
B. Because it is the Little Feast.	li⁹ánna γádi ikún l9id ṣṣγir.
A. What is the Little Feast?	šénnu húwa l9id ṣṣγir ?
fast	ṣyam
Ramadan	ṛámaḍan
B. It is the feast that comes after the fast of Ramadan.	húwa l9id lli kayjí men be9d ṣṣyam dṛámaḍan.
A. How many days is the holiday?	šHal deliyám l9óṭla ?
B. Three days.	telt iyám.
long	ṭwíl
A. That is a long holiday, isn't it?	9óṭla ṭwíla, la ?
B. Yes, but after Ramadan everyone is waiting for it.	yyeh, belHéqq men be9d ṛámaḍan kóll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáha.

NOTES

1. Note the use of /šheχ/ 'month' with the meaning of 'moon' since the month begins with the sighting of the new moon.

2. /l9id ṣṣɣir/ 'the little feast' is the holiday marking the end of the month of Ramadan and thus the end of the fast.

DRILLS

1) ída šáfu šše̱ḥ̱ had l9šíya.	If they see the moon tonight.
1. ída šeft šše̱ḥ̱ had l9šíya.	If I see the moon tonight.
2. ída šéftu had l9šíya.	If I see him tonight.
3. ída šéftu nhaṛ̱ lHedd.	If I see him Sunday.
4. ída mšína ltémma nhaṛ̱ lHedd.	If we go there Sunday.
5. ída ja nnejjáṛ̱ nhaṛ̱ lHedd.	If the carpenter comes Sunday.
6. ída ja nnejjáṛ̱ lyum.	If the carpenter comes today.
7. ída kánet l9ṭla lyum.	If the holiday is today.
8. ída kánet 9éndi ssiyáṛ̱a lyum.	If I have the car today.
9. ída kánet 9éndi ssiyáṛ̱a had l9šíya.	If I have the car tonight.
10. ída šáfu šše̱ḥ̱ had l9šíya.	If they see the moon tonight.

2) li?ánna ɣádi ikún l9id ṣṣɣir.	Because it will be the Little Feast.
1. 9la qibál ɣádi ikún l9id ṣṣɣir.	Because it will be the Little Feast.
2. 9la qibál ɣádi ikún ljeww qbiH.	Because the weather will be bad.
3. 9la qibál ɣádi ikún mešɣúl.	Because he will be busy.
4. 9la qibál ɣádi nkun mešɣúl.	Because I will be busy.
5. li?ánna ɣádi nkun mešɣúl.	Because I will be busy.
6. li?ánna ɣádi nérjé9 ttláta.	Because I am going to return Tuesday.
7. li?ánna ɣádi ijí mʕáha.	Because he is going to come with her.
8. li?ánna ɣádi ikún l9id ṣṣɣir.	Because it will be the Little Feast.

3) lɣóṭla telt iyám.	The holiday is 3 days.
1. lɣóṭla ʔárbɛ iyám.	The holiday is 4 days.
2. lɣóṭla temn iyám.	The holiday is 8 days.
3. lɣóṭla sett iyám.	The holiday is 6 days.
4. lɣóṭla xems iyám.	The holiday is 5 days.
5. lɣóṭla sebɛ iyám.	The holiday is 7 days.
6. lɣóṭla tesɛ iyám.	The holiday is 9 days.
7. lɣóṭla yumáyn.	The holiday is 2 days.
8. lɣóṭla telt iyám.	The holiday is 3 days.
4) men beɛd ṛámaḍan, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáha.	After Ramadan, everyone is waiting for it.
1. men beɛd rrɣóHla, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáha.	After the trip, everyone is waiting for it.
2. men beɛd rrɣóHla, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáh.	After the trip, everyone is waiting for it (m).
3. men beɛd ššta, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáh.	After the rain, everyone is waiting for it.
4. men beɛd ššta, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáhom.	After the rain, everyone is waiting for them.
5. men beɛd lberd, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáhom.	After the cold, everyone is waiting for them.
6. men beɛd lberd, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáha.	After the cold, everyone is waiting for it (f).
7. men beɛd ṛámaḍan, koll wáHed kaykún kaytsennáha.	After Ramadan, everyone is waiting for it (f).

SITUATIONS

1) A: Is today a holiday?

B: No, they haven't seen the moon yet.

A: Do you think they will see it tonight?

B: Without doubt, because today is the Little Feast in Tunis.

A: That is the feast that comes after Ramadan, isn't it?

B: Yes. And the holiday is 2 days.

2) A: I have heard that your wife is sick.

B: Yes, her throat began to hurt last night.

A: Does she have a fever?

B: No, but she also has a headache and does not want to eat anything.

A: Did the doctor come this morning?

B: No, I called him but he is very busy. I hope he will be able to come this afternoon.

3) A: Why aren't you in school today?

B: Because it is the Little Feast.

A: I didn't know they saw the moon last night.

B: They didn't see it here but they saw it in Oujda.

A: Is it a long holiday?

B: Yes, three days, and so I am going to Marrakech with some friends.

A: How are you going?

B: My father said I could borrow his car.

4) A: Are you going to the movies this afternoon?

B: No, I have to stay at home and wait for the carpenter.

A: Don't you have a maid?

B: Yes, but it is her day off and there is no one at home.

A: What does the carpenter have to do?

B: The door of my bedroom needs fixing and there is a broken window in the kitchen.

DIALOGUE

A. Where are you going in such a hurry? — fayn máši hákda zerbán ?

sheep — Hówli, Hwála

B. I have to buy a sheep for the Great Feast. — xáṣṣni nšri ši Hówli l19id lkbír.

with it (m.) — bih

A. What are you going to do with it? — ušγattó9mel bih ?

to slaughter — dbeH

B. I am going to slaughter it so we can eat it the day of the feast. — γanndébHu baš yemkónna naklúh nhaṛ 19id.

A. Will you eat all of it? — waš γattaklúh kóllu ?

remainder — báqi

poor — meskín, msáken

B. No, we will eat half of it and give the rest to the poor. — la, γannáklu nnoqṣ fih unó9ṭíw lbáqi llemsáken.

generous — krim

A. You are very generous. Does everyone do that? — nta krim bezzáf. waš koll wáHed kayé9mel hákdak ?

able — qáḍeṛ

B. Everyone who is able to. — koll wáHed lli qáḍeṛ.

NOTES

1. Note that when there are two or more present tense verbs in sequence, it is not necessary to prefix each verb, /ɣannáklu... unə9ɬíw/ 'we will eat... and give'.
2. /qáǰəɣ/ is the present participle of /qǰəɣ/ 'to be able'.

DRILLS

1) šɣattó9məl bih ? — What are you going to do with it?

1. šɣatt9ómlu bih ? — What are you (pl) going to do with it?
2. šɣatt9ómlu bíha ? — What are you going to do with it (f)?
3. šɣaɣó9məl bíha ? — What is he going to do with it?
4. šɣaɣó9məl bíhom ? — What is he going to do with them?
5. šónnu bɣat tó9məl bíhom ? — What does she want to do with them?
6. šónnu bɣat tó9məl bíha ? — What does she want to do with it (f)?
7. šónnu 9məlti bíha ? — What did you do with it?
8. šónnu 9məlti bih ? — What did you do with it (m)?
9. šɣattó9məl bih ? — What are you going to do with it?

2) waš ɣattaklúh kóllu ? — Will you eat all of it?

1. waš ɣatte9ɬíhli kóllu ? — Will you give me all of it?
2. waš ɣatte9ɬiháli kóllha ? — Will you give me all of it (f)?
3. waš ɣatte9ɬihálu kóllha ? — Will you give him all of it?
4. waš 9ɬitihálu kóllha ? — Did you give him all of it?
5. waš 9ɬitihómlu kóllhom ? — Did you give him all of them?
6. waš 9ɬahómlu kóllhom ? — Did he give him all of them?

7. waš 9ṭahómlak kóllhom ? — Did he give you all of them?

8. waš ɣay9ṭíhlu kóllu ? — Will he give him all of it?

9. waš ɣattaklúh kóllu ? — Will you eat all of it?

3) Do 2 as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

4) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I am going to slaughter it so we can eat it on the day of the feast. — ɣanndóbHu baš yemkónma naklúh nhaṛ l9id.

1. We are going to slaughter it so they can eat it Sunday. — ɣanndobHúh baš yemkóllhom yaklúh nhaṛ lHedd.

2. She is going to cash a check so she can buy some clothes. — ɣattxóḷḷeṣ fwaH ttšik baš yemkóllha tšri ši Hráyeṣ.

3. I am going to study now so I can go to the movies tonight. — ɣanndrés dába baš yemkólli nóuši lsaínima had llila.

4. They have to borrow some money from me so they can make a trip. — xṣṣhom isóllfu mən 9éndi ši flus baš yemkóllhom i9ámlu ši róHla.

5. You should leave now in order to arrive early. — 9éndek ma tóuši dába baš tewṣáḷ bəqrí.

6. You (pl) should call him tomorrow so you can make an appointment with him. — 9éndkom ma t9eyyeṭúlu ɣódda baš yemkóllkom t9ámlu ši mów9id m9ah.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: We will eat half of it and give the rest to the poor.	ɣannáklu nnoqṣ fih uma9ṭáw lbáqi llamsáken.
1. We will eat half of them and give the rest to the poor.	ɣannáklu nnoqṣ fíhum uma9ṭáw lbáqi llamsáken.
2. I will eat half of it (f) and give the rest to the poor.	ɣannákal nnoqṣ fíha uma9ṭí lbáqi llamsáken.
3. He ate half of it (f) and gave the rest to the poor.	kla nnoqṣ fíha wa9ṭá lbáqi llamsáken.
4. She ate all of it (m) and didn't give anything to the poor.	kláṭu kóllu umá 9ṭát wálu llamsáken.
5. Did you eat it (m) or did you give it to the poor?	waš klitíh ?aw 9ṭitíh llamsáken ?
6. We ate half of it (m) and gave the other half to the poor.	klína nnoqṣ fíh u9ṭína nnoqṣ láxoɣ llamsáken.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where are you (f) going in such a hurry?
B: I have to buy some meat. -Mohammed is having lunch with me.
A: I didn't know that he was in Tangier.
B: He just arrived this morning from the United States.
A: What was he doing there?
B: He was studying engineering.
A: And what is he going to do now?
B: I think he has a job in Germany.

2) A: Have you bought a sheep for the feast?

B: What feast?

A: The Great Feast.

B: No, when is that feast?

A: That depends. If they see the moon tonight, the feast will be tomorrow.

B: Where can I buy a sheep?

A: Come with me. I know a good shop in the Petit Socco.

3) A: What do you do on the Great Feast?

B: First, we slaughter a sheep early in the morning.

A: What do you do with it?

B: We eat half of it and give the other half to the poor.

A: Since you don't have to work, what will you do in the afternoon?

B: I don't know. I think maybe I will stay home and read.

4) A: What are you going to do the day of the feast?

B: I want to go for a drive with the family, but I feel a little sick.

A: What is the matter?

B: My head aches and I think I have a fever.

A: Have you seen a doctor?

B: Yes, Dr. Driss came this morning and he told me to take some aspirin and stay in bed.

DIALOGUE

A. What holiday is today? — šmən 9id lyum ?

sacrifice — ʔáḍḥa

to mean — 9na, yé9ni

B. Today is the Great Feast, that is, the feast of the sacrifice. — lyum l9id lkbir, yé9ni 9id lʔáḍḥa.

blessed — mbáṛək

lucky — məs9úd

A. Then, 'may your feast be blessed and lucky'. — wəʔíden 9ídək mbáṛək məs9úd.

B. For us and for you. — 9lína wə9lík.

Muslim — méslem, məlmín

A. And what do the Muslims do on this feast? — wəšKay9émlu ləmsəlmín fhad l9id ?

to pray — ṣéllə

prayer — ṣlə, ṣlawát

B. We go to the mosque to say the prayer of the feast. — kanémšiw ljjámə9 baš nṣéllíw ṣṣlə dəl9íd.

other than — mən γir

A. And besides this, what do you do? — umén γir had šši, šKat9émlu ?

relatives — Hbab

to greet — 9éyyəd 9lə

B. We visit our friends and relatives to greet them. — kanṣúṛu ṣHábna wəHbábna baš n9éyydu 9líhom.

NOTES

1. /ṣálla/ 'to pray' is a final weak verb of Form II. Such verbs are of the pattern $C_1eC_2C_2a$ and are conjugated like /xálla/ in Unit 41.
2. /Hbib/ means 'close friend, someone dear'. In the plural /Hbab/, it usually means 'relatives'.

DRILLS

1) weškay9ámlu lemselmín fhad l9id ?
And what do the Muslims do on this feast?

1. weškay9ámlu lemselmín f9id l?áḍHa ?
And what do the Muslims do on the feast of the sacrifice?
2. weškatá9mel l9á?ila ḍyálek f9id l?áḍHa ?
And what does your family do on the feast of the sacrifice?
3. weškatá9mel l9á?ila ḍyálek fel9íd lkbir ?
And what does your family do on the Great Feast?
4. weškatá9mel yémmak fel9íd lkbir ?
And what does your mother do on the Great Feast?
5. weškatá9mel yémmak fhad l9id ?
And what does your mother do on this feast?
6. weškay9ámlu lemselmín fhad l9id ?
And what do the Muslims do on this feast?

2) umen γir had šši, škat9ámlu ?
And besides this, what do you do?

1. umén γir had šši, šénnu bγíti ?
And besides this, what do you want?
2. umén γir dik šši, šénnu bγíti ?
And besides that, what do you want?
3. umén γir dik šši, šénnu bγa ?
And besides that, what does he want?
4. umén γir dik šši, šγatt9ámlu ?
And besides that, what will you (pl) do?

5. umén γir dik šši, šénnu xéggni né9məl ?	And besides that, what do I have to do?
6. umén γir had šši, šénnu xéggni né9məl ?	And besides this, what do I have to do?
7. umén γir had šši, škat9émlu ?	And besides this, what do you do?

3) Change the verb of the sentence to agree with the person of the first verb.

Model: kanzúru gHábna wəHbábna baš n9éyydu 9líhom.	We visit our friends and relatives to greet them.
1. kayzúr	kayzúr gHábu wəHbábu baš i9éyyəd 9líhom.
2. katzúru	katzúru gHábkom wəHbábkom baš t9éyydu 9líhom.
3. kanzúr	kanzúr gHábi wəHbábi baš n9éyyəd 9líhom.
4. kayzúru	kayzúru gHábhom wəHbábhom baš i9éyydu 9líhom.
5. katzúr (híya)	katzúr gHábha wəHbábha baš t9éyyəd 9líhom.
6. katzúr (nta)	katzúr gHábək wəHbábək baš t9éyyəd 9líhom.

4) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: kanémšiw ljjámə9 baš ngéllíw ssla dəl9íd.	We go to the mosque to say the prayer of the feast.
1. They went to the mosque to say the prayer of the feast.	mšaw ljjámə9 baš igéllíw ssla dəl9íd.
2. I will go to the library to borrow a book.	yannémšiw llməktába baš nséllef waH lktab.

3. She will return to Tangier to see her mother. — ɣatterjé9 lṭánja baš tšuf yemmáha.

4. He is planning to go to Volubilis to visit the ruins. — kayfékkeṛ yémši lbolúbilis baš iṣúṛ l⁹átaṛ.

5. Are you going to the market to buy something? — ɣattémši lssuq baš tšri ši Hája ?

6. She went home to change her clothes. — mšat lḍḍaṛ baš tbéddel Hwáyjha.

7. He has to buy some paper in order to write some letters. — xáṣṣu išrí ši wraq baš yektéb ši bṛáwát.

5) The sentences in 4 above should be done for all persons of the verb as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Are you going to your office tomorrow?

B: No, there is a holiday tomorrow and I am going to take the family to Tetuan.

A: Can you come to my house in the evening? My sister just arrived from France.

B: With pleasure. What time?

A: Oh, about 7. And bring the children if they are not too tired.

B: OK. Thank you very much.

2) A: I think I will go to Marrakech next week. Would you like to go with me?

B: Maybe. Are you going by train or by bus?

A: I prefer to go by train. It is faster than the bus.

B: How long does it take to get to Marrakech?

A: By train, I don't know. I went by car last summer with a friend and we took 6 hours.

B: Why don't we go by car this time?

A: My car is out of order and they can't fix it at the garage.

B: Maybe we can borrow my father's car. I will ask him.

3) A: Where are they going to send you after Tangier?

B: I don't know yet, but they should send me to Tunis or Algiers.

A: Why? Do you want to stay in North Africa?

B: Yes, I am studying Arabic in order to specialise in the affairs of the Arab world.

A: Have you ever been to Tunisia?

B: No, but I have heard that it is a very beautiful country.

A: I lived there when I was a child and I like it very much.

4) A: When is the feast of the sacrifice?

B: Tomorrow, I think. If they see the moon.

A: What are you going to do on this feast?

B: In the morning I'll go to the mosque and then I'll visit my friends.

A: Are you going to take a trip somewhere?

B: No, it's the rainy season and it's very cold. I think I'll stay home.

DIALOGUE

A. Why is tomorrow a holiday? — 9laš kayn 9óṭla ɣédda ?

the Prophet's birthday — lmulúd

B. Because it is the Prophet's birthday. — 9la ɑibál ɣédda 9id lmulúd.

A. Is that a feast of the Muslims? — had l9id delmselmín ?

like — fHal

Christmas — 9id lmilád

Christian — nsqṣáni, nsáṣa

B. Yes, like Christmas for the Christians. — yyeh, fHal 9id lmilád 9end nsáṣa.

as long as, since — ma dam

A. What are you going to do since you don't have to work? — šɣattéɁmel ma dam ma 9éndek šɣol ?

sightseeing, going around — msárya

B. I think the family and I will go for a ride. — kanɣénn ɣanné9mel ši msárya m9a l9éɁila feššiyáṣa.

A. It is a beautiful day for driving. Where are you going? — ɁU nhaṣ mɛ9ṭábaṣ llemsárya. layn ɣattémšiw ?

sure, certain — mətɁékked

cave — kaf, kifán

Hercules — aššéqqeṣ

B. I am not sure. But we may go to the Caves of Hercules. — ma ši mətɁékked walákin yémken ɣannémšiw llkifán daššeqqeṣ.

to fly — ṭaṣ, iṭíṣ

joy — fóṣHa

A. No doubt the children will be very happy. — bla šəkk l9yal ɣádi iṯíṛu belféṛHa.

B. Yes, indeed. They are always asking me when we will go there. — mə9lúm. díma kayṣəqqíwni fúyax ɣannémšiw ltémma.

NOTES

1. The verb /dam, idúm/ means 'to continue'. Preceded by /ma/ and conjugated in the past tense, it means 'as long as', e.g., /ma démti katəbqé../ 'as long as you stay ...', etc.

2. Note the construction /ṯaṛ belféṛHa/ 'to fly with joy', i.e., 'to be very happy'.

DRILLS

1) 9la qibál ɣédda 9id lmulúd. — Because tomorrow is the Prophet's birthday.

1. 9la qibál ɣédda 9id l?áḍHa. — Because tomorrow is the feast of the sacrifice.

2. 9la qibál ɣédda l9id ṣṣɣir. — Because tomorrow is the Little Feast.

3. li?ánna ɣédda l9id ṣṣɣir. — Because tomorrow is the Little Feast.

4. li?ánna ɣédda 9id lmilád. — Because tomorrow is Christmas.

5. li?ánna ɣédda l9id lkbir. — Because tomorrow is the Great Feast.

6. li?ánna ɣédda 9id lmulúd. — Because tomorrow is the Prophet's birthday.

7. 9la qibál ɣédda 9id lmulúd. — Because tomorrow is the Prophet's birthday.

2) šyattéʔməl ma dam ma ʔéndək šyol ? What are you going to do since you don't have to work?

1. layn yattéməši ma dam ma ʔéndək šyol ? Where are you going since you don't have to work?

2. layn yattéməši ma dam ma ʔéndək siyárə ? Where are you going since you don't have a car?

3. faš yattéməši ma dam ma ʔéndək siyárə ? How are you going since you don't have a car?

4. faš yattéməši ma dam ma kayn qiṭár lyum ? How are you going since there is no train today?

5. fúyax yattawgél ltémma ma dam ma kayn qiṭár lyum ? What time will you get there since there is no train today?

6. fúyax yattawgél ltémma ma dam ssiyárə dyálək mməggə ? What time will you get there since your car is out of order?

7. šyattéʔməl ma dam ssiyárə dyálək mməggə ? What are you going to do since your car is out of order?

8. šyattéʔməl ma dam ma ʔéndək šyol ? What are you going to do since you don't have to work?

3) kanǧémn yannéʔməl ši msárya mʔa lʔáʔila fessiyárə. I think I will go for a drive with the family.

1. kanǧémn yannéʔməl ši róHla mʔa lʔáʔila fessiyárə. I think I will make a trip by car with the family.

2. nəbγí néʔməl ši róHla mʔa lʔáʔila fessiyárə. I would like to make a trip by car with the family.

3. nəbγí néʔməl ši róHla mʔa lʔáʔila bəṭṭiyárə. I would like to make a plane trip with the family.

4. nəbγí néʔməl ši róHla mʔa mráti bəṭṭiyárə. I would like to make a plane trip with my wife.

5. kanǧónn ɣannéʔməl ši réHla mʔa mɣáti bettiyáɣa. — I think I will make a plane trip with my wife.

6. kanǧónn ɣannéʔməl ši réHla mʔa mɣáti fessiyáɣa. — I think I will make a trip by car with my wife.

7. kanǧónn ɣannéʔməl ši msárya mʔa mɣáti fessiyáɣa. — I think I will go for a drive with my wife.

8. kanǧónn ɣannéʔməl ši msárya mʔa lʕáʔila fessiyáɣa. — I think I will go for a drive with the family.

4) bla šekk lʕyal ɣádi iṯíɣu belféɣHa. — No doubt the children will be very happy.

1. bla šekk lʕáʔila ɣádi ṯṯíɣ belféɣHa. — No doubt the family will be very happy.

2. bla šekk lʕáʔila ɣaṯṯíɣ belféɣHa. — No doubt the family will be very happy.

3. bla šekk ṯṯálaba ɣayṯíɣu belféɣHa. — No doubt the students will be very happy.

4. bla šekk ṯṯálaba kánu ṯayɣín belféɣHa. — No doubt the students were very happy.

5. bla šekk bóntek kánet ṯáyɣa belféɣHa. — No doubt your daughter was very happy.

6. bla šekk ntína kónti ṯáyeɣ belféɣHa. — No doubt you were very happy.

7. bla šekk ntína ɣádi ṯṯíɣ belféɣHa. — No doubt you will be very happy.

8. bla šekk lʕyal ɣádi iṯíɣu belféɣHa. — No doubt the children will be very happy.

5) díma kayʂəqqíwni fúyax ɣannəmšíw ltómma.	They are always asking me when we are going there.
1. díma katʂəqqíni fúyax ɣannəmšíw ltómma.	She (you) is always asking me when we are going there.
2. díma katʂəqqíni fúyax ɣannəmšíw n9úmu.	She (you) is always asking me when we are going swimming.
3. díma kayʂəqqína fúyax ɣannəmšíw n9úmu.	He is always asking us when we are going swimming.
4. díma kayʂəqqína fúyax yəmkóllu yəmší 19úm.	He is always asking us when he can go swimming.
5. díma kayʂəqqíha fúyax yəmkóllu yəmši 19úm.	He is always asking her when he can go swimming.
6. díma kayʂəqqíha fúyax ɣattəddína llmə́9ɣiḍ.	He is always asking her when she will take us to the fair.
7. díma kayʂəqqíwha fúyax ɣattəddína llmə́9ɣiḍ.	They are always asking her when she will take us to the fair.
8. díma kayʂəqqíwha fúyax ɣannəmšíw ltómma.	They are always asking her when we are going there.
9. díma kayʂəqqíwni fúyax ɣannəmšíw ltómma.	They are always asking me when we are going there.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Is there a holiday tomorrow?
B: Yes, it is the Prophet's birthday.
A: That is like our Christmas, isn't it?
B: Yes.
A: What are you going to do tomorrow, then?
B: In the morning I think I'll go to Tetuan.
A: Do you have relatives there?
B: Yes, my father's family came from there.

2) A: And what are you going to do on Christmas?

B: I think I will go visit my family in America.

A: You will have to go by plane, won't you?

B: Yes, and I hope the weather won't be too bad.

A: Is it normally very cold there in December?

B: Yes, and no doubt it will be snowing.

A: When will you come back to Tangier?

B: In January. I have to go back to school the 15th.

3) A: Today is the feast of the sacrifice, isn't it?

B: Yes, and the children are very happy.

A: What are they going to do since they aren't going to school?

B: I told them I would take them swimming, but it is raining.

A: Why don't you go to the movies?

B: Good idea. They are always asking me when I will take them to the movies.

4) A: I called you yesterday at the consulate but you weren't there.

B: Yesterday was the Great Feast and the consulate was closed.

A: Oh, I didn't know that. What did you do since you didn't have to work?

B: In the morning I went for a ride with the family.

A: It was a beautiful day for driving.

B: Yes, we went to the Caves of Hercules and then went swimming.

5) A: Is there a holiday tomorrow?

B: Yes, it's the Little Feast and the schools and offices of the government will be closed.

A: What are you going to do?

B: I am not sure. I may take the children to the diplomatic forest.

A: No doubt they will enjoy that very much.

B: Yes, they like the forest very much.

DIALOGUE

A. Have you seen Mohammed today? — šéfti moHémmed lyum ?

someone — ši Hədd

B. Yes, I was talking with someone and I saw him leave the office. — yyeh, kont kantkəllem m9a ši Hədd ušéftu xrəj mən lmékteb.

A. Do you know where he went? — ma 9réfti layn mša ?

B. No, but he was in a hurry. — la, bəlHéqq kan zərbán.

concert, evening performance — séhra, sehrát

A. Is he going with us to the concert tonight? — γádi yémši m9ána lsséhra had llíla ?

B. I don't think so. He said that he had a lot of letters to write. — ma kanqénnši. qal bəllí 9éndu bəzzáf dəlbqáwat ma yəktéb.

to try — Háwəl

A. Why doesn't he try to write them at the office? — 9laš ma iHawélši yəktébhom fəlmékteb ?

to spend the day — qéyyəl

while — məllí

working, occupied — xəddám

B. People keep coming to see him while he is working and he can't do any work. — nnas kayqéyylu majyín l9éndu məllí kaykún xəddám umá kayqdéṛ yé9məl Hétta šγol.

NOTES

1. /sə́hra/ is any musical or theatrical performance that takes place in the evening. For concert one can also use /ḥə́fla musiqíya/, literally 'musical party'.

2. The verb /qə́yyəl/ means 'to spend the day'. Here it is used with the meaning of 'to continually do something.' It also occurs as /qíyyəl/.

DRILLS

1) kənt kantkə́lləm mə9a ši ḥədd — I was talking to someone and I saw
ušə́ftu xrəj mən lmə́ktəb. — him leave the office.

1. kənt kantkə́lləm mə9a ši ḥədd — I was talking to someone and I saw
ušə́fthə mə́rjət mən lmə́ktəb. — her leave the office.

2. kənt kantsənnákəm ušə́fthə — I was waiting for you (pl) and I
mə́rjət mən lmə́ktəb. — saw her leave the office.

3. kənt kantsənnákəm ušə́fthə — I was waiting for you and I saw
də́xlət llbináya. — her enter the building.

4. kənt kanfə́ttəš 9la ši ḥədd — I was looking for someone and I
ušə́fthə də́xlət llbináya. — saw her enter the building.

5. kənt kanfə́ttəš 9la ši ḥədd — I was looking for someone and I
ušə́fthəm wə́qlu. — saw them arrive.

6. kənt kantkə́lləm mə9a ši ḥədd — I was talking to someone and I
ušə́fthəm wə́qlu. — saw them arrive.

7. kənt kantkə́lləm mə9a ši ḥədd — I was talking to someone and I
ušə́ftu xrəj mən lmə́ktəb. — saw him leave the office.

2) ɣádi yə́mši mə9ána ləssə́hra ḥad — Is he going with us to the concert
llíla ? — tonight?

1. bya yə́mši mə9ána ləssə́hra — Does he want to go with us to the
ḥad llíla ? — concert tonight?

3. bγa yémši mʕána lessínima nharχ ttláta ?	Does he want to go with us to the movies Tuesday?
4. byíti témši mʕána lessínima nharχ ttláta ?	Do you want to go with us to the movies Tuesday?
5. byíti témši mʕána lessínima mnayn tsáli ?	Do you want to go with us to the movies when you finish?
6. byíti témši mʕána lelmúzHef mnayn tsáli ?	Do you want to go with us to the museum when you finish?
7. γádi témši mʕána lelmúzHef mnayn tsáli ?	Are you going with us to the museum when you finish?
8. γádi témši mʕána lelmúzHef had llíla ?	Are you going with us to the museum tonight?
9. γádi témši mʕána lessóhra had llíla ?	Are you going with us to the concert tonight?
10. γádi yémši mʕána lessóhra had llíla ?	Is he going with us to the concert tonight?

3) ʕéndu bezzáf delbγáwat ma yektéb.	He has a lot of letters to write.
1. ʕéndu bezzáf dessiyaχát ma iʕéddel.	He has a lot of cars to fix.
2. ʕéndu bezzáf deqqHáb ma iχúr.	He has a lot of friends to visit.
3. ʕéndu bezzáf deqqúrus ma itérjem.	He has a lot of lessons to translate.
4. ʕéndu bezzáf delHwáyej ma išrí.	He has a lot of things to buy.
5. ʕéndu bezzáf dellHém ma yákol.	He has a lot of meat to eat.
6. ʕéndu bezzáf delbγáwat ma yektéb.	He has a lot of letters to write.

4) 9laš ma iHawélši yəktébhom fəlmáktəb ?
Why doesn't he try to write them in the office?

1. 9laš ma tHawélši təktébhom fəlmáktəb ?
Why don't you try to write them in the office?

2. 9laš ma tHawélši t9émlu fəḏḏár ?
Why don't you try to do it at home?

3. 9laš ma tHawélši tt9éllam lfṛangawíya ?
Why don't you try to learn French?

4. 9laš ma nHawlúši némšíw 9la lxayl ?
Why don't we try to go on horseback?

5. 9laš ma nHawlúši njəbṛúh ?
Why don't we try to find him?

6. 9laš ma tHawélši téjbṛu ?
Why don't you try to find him?

7. 9laš ma tHawélši t9éddəl ṭṭáqa ?
Why don't you try to fix the window?

8. 9laš ma iHawélši i9éddəl ṭṭáqa ?
Why doesn't he try to fix the window?

9. 9laš ma iHawélši yəktébhom fəlmáktəb ?
Why doesn't he try to write them at the office?

5) The instructor may wish to drill students on the individual sentences of 4 above in the other persons of the verb as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

6) nnas kayqéyylu majyín i9éndu məllí kaykún xəddám.
People keep coming to him while he is working.

1. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llmáktəb məllí kaykún xəddám.
People keep coming to the office while he is working.

2. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llmáktəb məllí kankún xəddám.
People keep coming to the office while I am working.

3. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llmáktəb məllí kankúmu xəddamín.
People keep coming to the office while we are working.

4. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llməktəb məllí katkún xəddáma. — People keep coming to the office while she is working.

5. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llməktəb məllí katkúnu xəddamín. — People keep coming to the office while you (pl) are working.

6. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llməktəb məllí katkún xəddám. — People keep coming to the office while you (s) are working.

7. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llməktəb məllí kaykúnu xəddamín. — People keep coming to the office while they are working.

8. nnas kayqéyylu majyín llməktəb məllí kaykún xəddám. — People keep coming to the office while he is working.

9. nnas kayqéyylu majyín l9éndu məllí kaykún xəddám. — People keep coming to him while he is working.

7) ma kayqǰéχ yé9məl Hétta šγol. — He can't do any work.

1. ma kayqǰéχ yé9məl Hétta Héja. — He can't do anything.

2. ma kanqǰéχ Hétta Héja. — I can't do anything.

3. ma byína n9émlu Hétta Héja. — We don't want to do anything.

4. ma byína n9émlu wálu. — We don't want to do anything.

5. ma byináši nəriw wálu. — We don't want to buy anything.

6. ma byáši iərí wálu. — He doesn't want to buy anything.

7. ma kayqǰéχši yé9məl wálu. — He can't do anything.

8. ma kayqǰéχ yé9məl Hétta šγol. — He can't do any work.

8) Change the verb to agree with the pronoun object of 9end-:

Model: 9éndu bezzáf delbγáwat ma yáktəb. — He has a lot of letters to write.

1. 9éndna — 9éndna bezzáf delbγáwat ma nkétbu.

2. 9éndek	9éndek bezzáf delbeźáwat ma tektéb.
3. 9éndhom	9éndhom bezzáf delbeźáwat ma žiétbu.
4. 9éndi	9éndi bezzáf delbeźáwat ma nektéb.
5. 9éndkom	9éndkom bezzáf delbeźáwat ma tkétbu.
6. 9éndha	9éndha bezzáf delbeźáwat ma tektéb.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Have you seen Aisha this morning?
B: Yes, I think she went to her office.
A: Is she going with us to the movies tonight?
B: No, she said she has a lot of letters to write.
A: What time will she finish?
B: I don't know. No doubt rather late.

2) A: What are you going to do tonight?
B: I would like to go to the concert, but I have a lot of work at the office.
A: Why don't you try to do it this afternoon?
B: People keep coming to see me and I can't do any work.
A: Can't you tell them you are busy?
B: Yes, but they wait until I am through.

3) A: Don't you have a young brother named Ahmed?
B: Yes, I do.
A: Is he studying engineering in the United States?
B: Yes. Why?
A: My sister just wrote me a letter and she says there is a Moroccan named Ahmed at the school.
B: Is your sister studying engineering?
A: No, she is married to a professor in the school of engineering.

4) A: Where are you going in such a hurry?

B: I am going home to study my lessons.

A: Aren't you going to the concert with us tonight?

B: If I finish, yes, but I have a lot of sentences to translate.

A: Why didn't you do them at school this morning?

B: People keep coming to see me and I couldn't do anything.

DIALOGUE

A. Have you seen Aisha this morning? — ma šeftíši 9aýša had ṣṣbaH ?

to pass by — gaz, igúz 9la

to eat breakfast — fṭeṛ

B. Yes, when I passed by the café, she was eating breakfast. — yyeh, mnayn gézt 9la lqéhwa, kánet katfṭéṛ.

A. What time is she coming to the office? — šmen sá9a ýádi tji llmékteb ?

B. I don't know. She said she had forgotten some papers at home and she was going to get them. — wálláh ma ná9ref. qálet bellí nsat ši wrəq feḍḍáṛ uýattómši tjíbhom.

to be late — t9éṭṭel

A. Do you think she will be late? — waš katḍénn ýatt9éṭṭeḷ ?

B. No, not necessarily if she finds what she went home for. — la, ma 9éndha 9laš íla jébṣet 9laš mšat leḍḍáṛ.

A. If you see her, tell her I will wait for her until 9. — íla šeftíha qúlla hána kantsennáha Hétta lttes9úd.

B. And where will you be after that? — ufáyn ýattkún men be9d ?

A. I'm going to the market to buy something. — ýanmšíši lessúq nšri ši Hája.

NOTES

1. Note the tenses used to denote the occurrence of one action when

something else is going on, e.g.,

mnayn gest 9la lqéhwa, kánet katfṭéṣ
'When I passed by the café, she was having breakfast.'

The past tense is used for the single occurrence, and the past progressive (past of /kan/ + present tense with /ka-/) for the action going on.

2. In Northern Morocco, one often hears /o/ or even /u/ in the 1st and 2nd person past tense forms of /gaa/, e.g., /gost/ or /gust/ instead of /gest/.

DRILLS

1)	mnayn gest 9la lqéhwa, kánet katfṭéṣ.	When I passed by the café, she was having breakfast.
1.	mnayn wṣelt leḍḍáṛ, kánet katfṭéṣ.	When I arrived home, she was having breakfast.
2.	mnayn wṣelt leḍḍáṛ, kánet katṣébben.	When I arrived home, she was washing the clothes.
3.	mnayn xreṛt nšri ši Hája, kánet katṣébben.	When I went out to buy something, she was washing the clothes.
4.	mnayn xreṛt nšri ši Hája, kan kayṣlṣéH lbab.	When I went out to buy something, he was fixing the door.
5.	mnayn šéta bdat katṭṭíH, kan kayṣlṣéH lbab.	When the rain began falling, he was fixing the door.
6.	mnayn šéta bdat katṭṭíH, kánu kay9úmu felbHér.	When the rain began falling, they were swimming in the sea.
7.	mnayn ja iṣúṛhom, kánu kay9úmu felbHér.	When he came to visit them, they were swimming in the sea.
8.	mnayn ja iṣúṛhom, kánu kaytṛéddaw.	When he came to visit them, they were having lunch.

9. mnayn gəzt 9la lqóhwa, kánu kaytɣóddaw. — When I passed by the café, they were having lunch.

10. mnayn gəzt 9la lqóhwa, kánət katfṭéṛ. — When I passed by the café, she was having breakfast.

2) la, ída jébṛət 9laš mšat ləqqáṛ. — No, if she finds what she went home for.

1. la, ída jbéṛ 9laš mša ləqqáṛ. — No, if he finds what he went home for.

2. la, ída jbéṛ 9laš mša ləssúq. — No, if he finds what he went to the market for.

3. la, ída jbeṛt 9laš jit ləssú9. — No, if I find what I came to the market for.

4. la, ída jbeṛt 9laš jit ləssifáṛa. — No, if I find what I came to the embassy for.

5. la, ída jbéṛna 9laš jína ləssifáṛa. — No, if we find what we came to the embassy for.

6. la, ída ma nsináši 9laš jína ləssifáṛa. — No, if we don't forget what we came to the embassy for.

7. la, ída ma nsináši 9laš jína ləqqáṛ. — No, if we don't forget what we came home for.

8. la, ída, ma nsátši 9laš mšat ləqqáṛ. — No, if she doesn't forget what she went home for.

9. la, ída jébṛət 9laš mšat ləqqáṛ. — No, if she finds what she went home for.

3) ída šeftíha, qúllha hána kantsennáha Hótta lttəs9úd.	If you see her, tell her I will wait for her until 9.
1. ída šeftúha, qulúlha hána kantsennáha Hótta lttəs9úd.	If you (pl) see her, tell her I will wait for her until 9.
2. ída šeftúha, qulúlha hána kantsennáha Hótta llHdaš.	If you see her, tell her I will wait for her until 11.
3. ída šeftúha, qulúlha háHna kantsennáwha Hótta llHdaš.	If you see her, tell her we will wait for her until 11.
4. ída 9eyyeṭṭúlha, qulúlha háHna kantsennáha Hótta llHdaš.	If you call her, tell her we will wait for her until 11.
5. ída 9eyyeṭṭúlha, qulúlha háHna kantsennáha Hótta lṭṭnaš.	If you call her, tell her we will wait for her until 12.
6. ída 9eyyeṭṭúlha, qulúlha háHna kanštáɣlu Hótta lṭṭnaš.	If you call her, tell her we are working until 12.
7. ída 9eyyeṭṭílha, qúllha háHna kanštáɣlu Hótta lṭṭnaš.	If you (s) call her, tell her we are working until 12.
8. ída 9eyyeṭṭílha, qúllha háHna kanštáɣlu Hótta lttəs9úd.	If you call her, tell her we are working until 9.
9. ída 9eyyeṭṭílha, qúllha hána kantsennáha Hótta lttəs9úd.	If you call her, tell her I will wait for her until 9.
10. ída šeftíha, qúllha hána kantsennáha Hótta lttəs9úd.	If you see her, tell her I will wait for her until 9.
4) qálət bəllí nsat ši wraq feḍḍáɣ.	She said she forgot some papers at home.
1. qal bəllí nsa ši wraq feḍḍáɣ.	He said he forgot some papers at home.
2. qal bəllí nsa ši Hája mohímma feḍḍáɣ.	He said he forgot something important at home.

3. qal bellí xólla ši Hája mohómma feqqáɣ. — He said he left something important at home.

4. qal bellí xólla lflus feqqáɣ. — He said he left the money at home.

5. qálu bellí xóllaw lflus feqqáɣ. — They said they left the money at home.

6. qálu bellí xóllaw ljarída feqqáɣ. — They said they left the newspaper at home.

7. qálu bellí jébɣu ljarída feqqáɣ. — They said they found the newspaper at home.

8. qálu bellí jébɣu ši wraq feqqáɣ. — They said they found some papers at home.

9. qálet bellí nsat ši wraq feqqáɣ. — She said she forgot some papers at home.

5) waš katqónn yatt9óṭṭəl ? — Do you think she will be late?

1. waš katqónn yanntθóṭṭlu ? — Do you think we will be late?

2. waš katqónn yaye9jébna ? — Do you think we will like it?

3. waš katqónn yaṭṭíH šštá ? — Do you think it will rain?

4. ma katqónnši yaṭṭíH šštá ? — Don't you think it will rain?

5. ma katqónnši yayšúfu ššhaɣ had l9šíya ? — Don't you think they will see the moon tonight?

6. ma katqónnši yaykún sxun bezzáf ? — Don't you think it will be too hot?

7. waš katqónn yaykún sxun bezzáf ? — Do you think it will be too hot?

8. waš katqónn yatt9óṭṭəl ? — Do you think she will be late?

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where is Ahmed?

B: When I passed by the restaurant, he was having lunch.

A: When is he coming to school?

B: I am not sure. He said he had to go home to get something.

A: Do you think he will be late?

B: Not if he finds what he went home for.

2) A: If you see my brother, tell him I will be here until 8.

B: And where are you going after that?

A: There is a good concert. I want to go to it.

B: I saw your brother go in the bank while I was having something to drink at the café.

A: Maybe he is still there. I will go there now.

B: You'd better hurry. It closes at 7:30.

3) A: Where are you going in such a hurry?

B: I forgot something at the office and I have to go get it.

A: But you have plenty of time.

B: No, they close at 6 and I don't have the key.

A: Where is it?

B: That is what I left at the office.

4) A: Today is a holiday. What are you going to do?

B: I think I will go to the office and write some letters.

A: Why don't you write them at home?

B: The children keep coming to talk to me when I am working and I can't get anything done.

A: Why don't they go on a picnic? It is a nice day today.

B: Good idea. I will tell my wife to take them.

DIALOGUE

A. What time do you have to be at the airport?
šmen sá9a xáṣṣek tkun fəlmaṭár ?

B. At 5:30.
fəlxámsa wnoṣṣ.

A. But your plane does not leave until 6:30.
walákin ṭṭiyára faš yattémši ma katxrój Hétta lsétta wnoṣṣ.

to pass — gúwwez
police — búlis
customs — diwána

B. I know, but I have to pass the police and customs.
kanś9ref bəlHáqq xáṣṣni ngúwwez lbúlis uddiwána.

New York — nuyúrk

A. And when do you arrive in New York?
wfúyax yattewṣól lnuyúrk ?

hours — swáye9

B. Six hours later.
sétta dəsswáye9 mən be9d.

with that — baš
to amuse oneself — lha, yəlhí ṛáṣu

A. That is a long trip. What will you do to amuse yourself?
ṛáha réHla ṭwíla. baš yattəlhí ṛáṣek ?

to read — qṛa, yəqṛá

B. I have with me some books to read, so I don't think it will be too bad.
9éndi m9áya ši ktub ma nqṛa. u9lá dik šši ma kanǧónnši yattkún qbíHa.

porter — Həmmál, Həmmála
to carry — rfəd
suitcase — šánṭa, šwánət

A. There is the porter. Don't you want someone to carry your suitcase for you?	ha lHemmál. ma xəgːgəkši ši Hədd yərfədlək ššánṭa ?
light	xfif
hand	idd, iḍḍín
B. No, it is very light. I will carry it myself.	la, xfífa bezzáf. ɣannərfədha bíddi.

NOTES

1. Note the present tense of /kan/ after /xəgg-/ in /šmən sáʕa xəggək tkun fəlmaṭár/ 'What time do you have to be at the airport?'
2. /gúwwəz/ is a regular Form II verb, but usually has /-u-/ instead of /-ə-/ before the doubled /-w-/. /gəwwəz/ is also heard.

DRILLS

1) šmən sáʕa xəggək tkun fəlmaṭár ?	What time do you have to be at the airport?
1. šmən sáʕa xəggna nkúnu fəlmaṭár ?	What time do we have to be at the airport?
2. šmən sáʕa xəggna nkúnu fəddiwána ?	What time do we have to be at the customs?
3. šmən sáʕa byíti nkúnu fəddiwána ?	What time do you want us to be at the customs?
4. šmən sáʕa byíti nkúnu fəddáṛ dyálək ?	What time do you want us to be at your house?
5. šmən sáʕa xəggni nkun fəddáṛ dyálək ?	What time do I have to be at your house?
6. šmən sáʕa xəggni nkun fəlkumisaríya ?	What time do I have to be at the police station?

7. šmen sá9a <u>nəqqək tkun</u> <u>felkumisaríya</u> ? — What time do you have to be at the police station?

8. šmen sá9a nəqqək tkun <u>felmaṭáṛ</u> ? — What time do you have to be at the airport?

2) ṭṭiyáṛa faš yattéməli ma katxrój Hétta lsétta wnoqq. — The airplane you are going in does not leave until 6:30.

1. ṭṭiyáṛa faš yattéməli ma katxrój <u>Hétta llHjaš llá̱ṛəb.</u> — The airplane you are going in does not leave until 10:45.

2. ṭṭiyáṛa <u>faš yannémšiw</u> ma katxrój Hétta llHjaš llá̱ṛəb. — The airplane we are going in does not leave until 10:45.

3. ṭṭiyáṛa faš yannémšiw ma katxrój <u>Hétta lṭṭnaš utúlut.</u> — The airplane we are going in does not leave until 12:20.

4. ṭṭiyáṛa <u>faš yayéməli</u> ma katxrój Hétta lṭṭnaš utúlut. — The airplane he is going in does not leave until 12:20.

5. ṭṭiyáṛa faš yayéməli ma katxrój <u>Hétta llyéṛa wəṛbé9.</u> — The airplane he is going in does not leave until 10:15.

6. ṭṭiyáṛa faš yannéməli ma katxrój <u>Hétta lsétta wnoqq.</u> — The airplane I am going in does not leave until 6:30.

7. ṭṭiyáṛa <u>faš yattéməli</u> ma katxrój Hétta lsétta wnoqq. — The airplane you are going in does not leave until 6:30.

3) Change the rest of the sentence to agree with /9end-/ plus pronoun:

Model: 9éndi m9áya ši ktub ma nqṛa. — I have with me some books to read.

1. 9éndu — 9éndu m9áh ši ktub ma iqṛa.

2. 9éndkom — 9éndkom m9ákom ši ktub ma tqṛaw.

3. 9éndna — 9éndna m9ána ši ktub ma nqṛaw.

4. 9éndek — 9éndek m9ak ši ktub ma tqṛa.

5. 9éndha — 9éndha m9áha ši ktub ma tqṛa.

6. 9éndhom — 9éndhom m9áhom ši ktub ma iqṛáw.

4) ma xəggəkši ši Hədd yərfədlək ššánṭa ? — Don't you want someone to carry the suitcase for you?

1. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd yəddík llmaṭár ? — Don't you want someone to take you to the airport?

2. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd i9éllmək llenglíza ? — Don't you want someone to teach you English?

3. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd iwərrík ṭṭriq ? — Don't you want someone to show you the road?

4. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd i9əddlúlək ? — Don't you want someone to fix fix it for you?

5. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd yəgləH ṭṭáqa ? — Don't you want someone to fix the window?

6. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd yəmši ijibhómlək ? — Don't you want someone to go get them for you?

7. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd itərjmúlək ? — Don't you want someone to translate it for you?

8. ma xəggəkši ši Hədd yərfədlək ššánṭa ? — Don't you want someone to carry the suitcase for you?

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I will carry it myself. — yannərfədha bíddi.

1. Can you carry it yourself? — təqdəṛ tərfədha bíddək ?

2. Can she carry it (m) herself? — təqdəṛ tréfdu bíddha ?

3. We will carry them ourselves. — yannərəfdúhom bíddna.

4. He carried it (m) himself. — réfdu bíddu.

5. They can't carry it (f) themselves. — ma ʧeqeṛúši irefdúha bíddhom.

6. Did she carry it (m) herself? — refdéttu bíddha ?

7. Do you want to carry it (f) yourselves? — bɣítu trefdúha bíddkom ?

SITUATIONS

1) A: What time do you (pl) want to be at the airport?

B: Around 8.

A: But the plane you are going in doesn't arrive until 8:30.

B: I know, but we have to pass the customs and the police.

A: Did you bring your passport with you?

B: No, I forgot it. We have to pass by the consulate and get it.

2) A: My sister is leaving Tangier today.

B: Oh, where is she going?

A: Her husband is working in New York and she is going to live there.

B: What time does the plane leave?

A: At 3 in the afternoon.

B: And when does she arrive in New York?

A: Seven hours later.

B: That is a long trip.

A: Yes, but she is very tired and so I think she can sleep on the plane.

3) A: How long will it take to get to the U.S.?

B: The plane leaves at 4 p.m. and you arrive six and half hours later.

A: That is a long trip. I'd better buy some books to read.

B: They will give you lunch after you leave Madrid.

A: That is good. And if I sleep a little, the trip won't be very long.

B: It is 2:30 now. We'd better go to the airport now.

4) A: Aren't you returning to America soon?

B: Yes, in April.

A: How are you going - by boat or by plane?

B: I am not sure. I prefer the boat but I don't have much time.

A: Why don't you fly to Spain and take the boat from there?

B: Good idea, but I don't know when the boat leaves.

A: My brother works in an agency. He can tell you what you need to know.

B: OK. Let us go see him.

DIALOGUE

A. Have you seen Ahmed? — Šéfti Hmed ?

B. Yes. A half hour ago he was drinking coffee with some friends. — yyeh, hádi ši noqṣ sá9a kan kayšṛáb lqáhwa m9a ši ṣHábu.

more than — ktəṛ mən

A. I have been waiting for him more than an hour. — hádi ktəṛ mən sá9a wána katsénnáh.

already — bé9da

B. He is always late. You should know that by now. — díma kayt9éṭṭəl. xáṣṣek té9ref had šši bé9da.

A. I know, but we are supposed to meet Aisha at 2. — kané9ref, walákin 9éndna ma nšúfu 9ayša fəjjúj.

B. Why don't you go get her and bring her with you? — 9laš ma temšíši muṛáha utjíbha m9ak ?

A. As soon as I go, he will come. — γir néməši, γayjí húwa.

B. If you want, I will wait for him and tell him where you are. — íla bγíti, ána nətsénnáh wenqúllu fayn nta.

to do a favor to — 9məl xir f-

A. You will have done me a great favor. — γattkún 9mélti fíya xir kbir.

NOTES

1. The English future perfect may be expressed by /kan/ in the present tense, with or without /γad-, γádi/ followed by the principal verb

in the past, e.g., /ɣattkúm 9málti fíya xir/ 'you will have done me a favor'.

DRILLS

1) hádi ši noqꝫ sá9a kan kayšꝫób lqóhwa. — A half hour ago, he was drinking coffee.

1. hádi ši sa9táya kan kayšꝫob lqóhwa. — Two hours ago, he was drinking coffee.

2. hádi ši sa9táya kan kayfṭéꝫ. — Two hours ago, he was having breakfast.

3. hádi ši dqáyeq kan kayfṭéꝫ. — A few minutes ago, he was having breakfast.

4. hádi ši dqáyeq kánet kattɣédda. — A few minutes ago, she was having lunch.

5. hádi ši sá9a kánet kattɣédda. — An hour ago, she was having lunch.

6. hádi ši sá9a kámu kay9éddlu sziyáꝫa dyálhoma. — An hour ago, they were fixing their car.

7. hádi ši noqꝫ sá9a kámu kay9éddlu sziyáꝫa dyálhoma. — A half hour ago, they were fixing their car.

8. hádi ši noqꝫ sá9a kan kayšꝫób lqóhwa. — A half hour ago, he was drinking coffee.

2) hádi kteꝫ mna sá9a wána kanteámáh. — I have been waiting for him more than an hour.

1. hádi kteꝫ mna sá9a weHná kanteamnáh. — We have been waiting for him more than an hour.

2. hádi kteꝫ mna sá9a weHná kanteamnáwek. — We have been waiting for you more than an hour.

3. hádi ktəɣ mən sá9a wəššté katɬɬíH. — It's been raining more than an hour.

4. hádi ktəɣ mən sá9a uhíya kattkóllem nə́áhəm. — She has been talking to them more than an hour.

5. hádi ktəɣ mən sá9a uhúma kay9úmu. — They have been swimming more than an hour.

6. hádi ktəɣ mən sá9a uhíya kattəqɣə́ dík lktab. — She has been reading that book more than an hour.

7. hádi ktəɣ mən sá9a wəlHənjúɣa katHɣə́qni. — My throat has been hurting me more than an hour.

8. hádi ktəɣ mən sá9a wáma kanteənaáh. — I have been waiting for him more than an hour.

3) díma kaytə́ɬɬəɬ. xə́qqək tə́9ɣəf had šši bə́9da. — He is always late. You should know that by now.

1. díma kattə́ɬɬəɬ. xə́qqək tə́9ɣəf had šši bə́9da. — She is always late. You should know that by now.

2. díma kattə́ɬɬəɬ. xə́qqna nə́ɣfu had šši bə́9da. — She is always late. We should know that by now.

3. díma kaytə́ɬɬlu. xə́qqna nə́ɣfu had šši bə́9da. — They are always late. We should know that by now.

4. díma kaytə́ɬɬlu. xə́qqni nə́9ɣəf had šši bə́9da. — They are always late. I should know that by now.

5. díma kattə́ɬɬlu. xə́qqni nə́9ɣəf had šši bə́9da. — You (pl) are always late. I should know that by now.

6. díma kattə́ɬɬlu. xə́qqha tə́9ɣəf had šši bə́9da. — You are always late. She should know that by now.

7. díma kaytə́ɬɬəɬ. xə́qqha tə́9ɣəf had šši bə́9da. — He is always late. She should know that by now.

8. dima kayt9éṭṭeḷ. <u>kəqqək tə́9qəf</u> had šši bə́9da. — He is always late. You should know that by now.

3) 9éndna na nšúfu 9áyša fejjúj. — We are supposed to see Aisha at 2.

1. <u>9éndek na tšuf</u> 9áyša fejjúj. — You are supposed to see Aisha at 2.

2. <u>9éndi na nšuf</u> 9áyša fejjúj. — I am supposed to see Aisha at 2.

3. <u>9éndha na tšuf</u> 9áyša fejjúj. — She is supposed to see Aisha at 2.

4. <u>9éndkom na tšúfu</u> 9áyša fejjúj. — You (pl) are supposed to see Aisha at 2.

5. <u>9éndu na išúf</u> 9áyša fejjúj. — He is supposed to see Aisha at 2.

6. <u>9éndhom na išúfu</u> 9áyša fejjúj. — They are supposed to see Aisha at 2.

7. <u>9éndna na nšúfu</u> 9áyša fejjúj. — We are supposed to see Aisha at 2.

4) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Why don't you go get her and bring her with you? — 9laš na temšíši muṣáha utjíbha m9ak ?

1. Why don't we go get them and bring them with us? — 9laš na nemšíwši muṣáhom wenjibúhom m9ána ?

2. Why doesn't he go get you and bring you with him? — 9laš na yemšíši múṣak wijíbek m9ah ?

3. Why don't I go get her and bring her with me? — 9laš na nemšíši muṣáha wenjíbha m9áya ?

4. Why don't you (pl) go get him and bring him with you? — 9laš na temšíwši muṣáh utjibúh m9ákom ?

5. Why doesn't she go get you (pl) and bring you with her? — 9laš na temšíši muṣákom utjíbkom m9áha?

6. Why don't you (s) go get them and bring them with you? — 9laš na temšíši muṣáhom utjíbhom m9ak ?

87:4 — 214

5)	ída byíti, ána nətsénnah.	If you want, I will wait for him.
	1. ída byíti, ána nqúllu.	If you want, I will tell him.
	2. ída byíti, Hna n9emlúh.	If you want, we will do it.
	3. ída byíti, ána nwerríhlək.	If you want, I will show it to you.
	4. ída byíti, n9əddəlhálək.	If you want, I will fix it (f) for you.
	5. ída byíti, némšiw m9a bé9ena.	If you want, we will go together.
	6. ída byíti, nšrihómlək.	If you want, I will buy them for you.
	7. ída byíti, nə9tihálək.	If you want, I will give it (f) to you.
	8. ída byíti, ána nətsénnah.	If you want, I will wait for him.
6)	yattkún 9mélti fíya xir kbir.	You will have done me a great favor.
	1. yattkún 9mélti fína xir kbir.	You will have done us a great favor.
	2. yaykúnu 9émlu fína xir kbir.	They will have done us a great favor.
	3. yaykúnu 9émlu fih xir kbir.	They will have done him a great favor.
	4. yattkún 9émlət fih xir kbir.	She will have done him a great favor.
	5. yattkún 9émlət fik xir kbir.	She will have done you a great favor.
	6. yaykún 9məl fik xir kbir.	He will have done you a great favor.
	7. yaykún 9məl fíya xir kbir.	He will have done me a great favor.
	8. yattkún 9mélti fíya xir kbir.	You will have done me a great favor.

7) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: As soon as I leave, he will come.	γir nəmši, γayjí húwa.
1. As soon as we arrived, he left.	γir wṣəlna, məša húwa.
2. As soon as she saw us, she started talking.	γir šafətna, bdat kattkəllem.
3. As soon as I said something, she left.	γir qolt ši Hája, məšat híya.
4. As soon as I fix it, he will break it.	γir nṣəddlu, iHərrsu húwa.
5. As soon as she comes, they will leave,	γir tji, yəmšíw húwa.
6. As soon as I buy another one, I will find mine.	γir nəri wáHed axór, nəjbəṛ dyáli.
7. As soon as I enter, he will go out.	γir nədxol, yəxrəj húwa.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where is Aisha? We are supposed to go see the consul.
B: She was having lunch with some friends an hour ago.
A: I have been waiting for her for more than half an hour.
B: You should know by now that she is always late.
A: You are right, but this appointment is very important.
B: If you want, I will go tell her you are waiting for her.
A: Thank you. You will have done me a great favor.

2) A: Where are you going in such a hurry?
B: I have an important appointment with Mohammed and my wife is late.
A: Why don't you go get him and bring him here?
B: As soon as I go, my wife will come.

A: If you want, I will wait for her and tell her you will be right back.

B: Thank you very much. I will hurry.

3) A: Do you have some aspirin you can give me?

B: Yes, why? Are you sick?

A: I have a headache and I am very tired.

B: Do you have a lot of work at the office?

A: Yes, and people keep coming to see me and so I don't get anything done.

B: Why don't you stay in bed tomorrow morning?

A: Good idea. Then maybe I can work in the afternoon.

4) A: I have been waiting for you more than an hour.

B: I am sorry. I was waiting for my wife and she is always late.

A: We are supposed to be at the embassy at 3:30.

B: I know. You go and I will wait for her here.

A: As soon as we leave, she will come.

B: But we will be late if we don't go now.

A: No, we can take a taxi. It will take us only 15 minutes to get there.

DIALOGUE

to go shopping — tsúwweq

A. I am going shopping. Are you coming with me? — ɣannéməši natsúwweq. tji m9áya ?

toy — qəšwáša, qšáwəš

B. Yes, I have to buy some toys for my children to play with. — wáxxa. Hettána xéṣṣni nəri ši qšáwəš lla9yál baš ilé69u.

excellent — rfi9

A. There is an excellent toy store right next to the store I am going to. — kayn waH lHánut dəlqšáwəš rfí9a mlésṣqa fəlHánut fayn ɣannéməši.

B. What are you going to buy? — šénnu ɣattəšrí nta ?

shirt — qamíja, qméyəj

sock — təqšíra, tqášər

A. I need some shirts and some socks. — xéṣṣni ši qméyəj uší tqášər.

B. They are expensive here, aren't they? — ɣalyín bəzzáf hna, la ?

against one's will — bəzzéz mən

to be torn, worn out — tqéṭṭə9

A. Yes, but I have no choice, All my shirts have gotten worn out. — yyəh, walákin bəzzézménni. lqméyəj lli 9éndi kóllhom tqéṭṭ9u.

sale — riklám

B. Maybe we can find something on sale. — yémkən njébṭu ši Hája ferriklám.

A. I hope so. — 9la ll̩ah.

NOTES

1. /tsúwwəq/ is a Form V verb, conjugated like /tkóllem/ in Unit 14. Because its double consonant is /w/, the vowel of the first syllable is /-u-/.

2. Other articles of clothing:

shoe	ʁəbbáṯa
a pair of shoes	ʁəbbáṯ
handkerchief	səbníya, səbáni
trousers	sərwál, srúwəl
tie	koṛbáṯa, kṛábəṯ or kṛaváṯa, kṛavaṯát
belt	ʁómṯa, ʁmáṯi
hat (fez)	ṯəṛbúš, ṯṛábəš
hat	šəmrír, šmárər

DRILLS

1) kayn waH lHánut delqšáwəš rfí9a mlégʁqa felHánut fayn yannéməi. — There is an excellent toy store next to the store I am going to.

1. kayn waH lHánut delqšáwəš rfí9a mlégʁqa felmóṯ9em fayn yannéməi. — There is an excellent toy store next to the restaurant I am going to.

2. kayn waH lHánut delqmáyəj rfí9a mlégʁqa felmóṯ9em fayn yannéməi. — There is an excellent shirt store next to the restaurant I am going to.

3. kayn waH lHánut delqmáyəj rfí9a mlégʁqa felmóṯ9em fayn yannéməiw. — There is an excellent shirt store next to the restaurant we are going to.

4. kayn waH lHánut delqmáyəj rfí9a mlégʁqa felmó9həd fayn yannéməiw. — There is an excellent shirt store next to the institute we are going to.

5. kayn waH lHánut delʔátat rfíʕa mlóqqqa felméʔhed fayn ʏannámšiw.

There is an excellent furniture store next to the institute we are going to.

6. kayn waH lHánut delʔátat rfíʕa ma ši bʔid man lwikâla dálkrá fayn ʏannámšiw.

There is an excellent furniture store not far from the rental agency we are going to.

7. kayn waH lHánut delʔátat rfíʕa ma ši bʔid man lwikála dálkrá fayn ʏannámši.

There is an excellent furniture store not far from the rental agency I am going to.

8. kayn waH lHánut delqšáweš rfíʕa ma ši bʔid man lwikála dálkrá fayn ʏannámši.

There is an excellent toy store not far from the rental agency

9. kayn waH lHánut delqšáweš rfíʕa mlóqqqa felHánut fayn ʏannámši.

There is an excellent toy store next to the store I am going to.

2) xóqqni nšri ši qšáweš lleʔyál baš iléʔbu.

I have to buy some toys for the children to play with.

1. xóqqni nšri ši qšáweš lwéldi baš yelʔéb.

I have to buy some toys for my son to play with.

2. xóqqni nšri waH lqešwáša lwéldi baš yelʔéb.

I have to buy a toy for my son to play with.

3. xóqqni nšri waH lqešwáša lbénti baš telʔéb.

I have to buy a toy for my daughter to play with.

4. xóqqni nšri waH lktab lbénti baš teqrá.

I have to buy a book for my daughter to read.

5. xáqqni nəri waH lktab lwéldi baš iqṛá. — I have to buy a book for my son to read.

6. xáqqni nəri ši ktub lwéldi baš iqṛá. — I have to buy some books for my son to read.

7. xáqqni nəri ši ktub lle9yál baš iqṛáw. — I have to buy some books for the children to read.

8. xáqqni nəri ši qšáweš lle9yél baš ilé9bu. — I have to buy some toys for the children to play with.

3) xáqqni ši qmáyəj uší tqášəṛ. — I need some shirts and some socks.

1. xáqqni ši qmáyəj uwáH ssəbníya. — I need some shirts and a handkerchief.

2. xáqqni ši qəbbáṭ uwáH ssəbníya. — I need a pair of shoes and a handkerchief.

3. xáqqni ši qəbbáṭ uwáH lkoṛbáṭa. — I need a pair of shoes and a tie.

4. xáqqni ši sərwál uwáH lkoṛbáṭa. — I need some trousers and a tie.

5. xáqqni ši sərwál uwáH šémrír. — I need some trousers and a hat.

6. xáqqni waH qqémṭa uwáH šemrír. — I need a belt and a hat.

7. xáqqni waH qqémṭa wši tqášər. — I need a belt and some socks.

8. xáqqni ši qmáyəj uší tqášər. — I need some shirts and some socks.

4) yémkən njébṛi ši Hája ferriklám. — Maybe we can find something on sale.

1. yémkən njébṛu ši qəbbáṭ ferriklám. — Maybe we can find a pair of shoes on sale.

2. yémkən nəjbéṛ ši qəbbáṭ ferriklám. — Maybe I can find a pair of shoes on sale.

3. yémkən nəjbéṛ ši sərwál ferriklám. — Maybe I can find some trousers on sale.

4. yémken tejbéṛ ši serwál ferriklám. — Maybe you can find some trousers on sale.

5. yémken tejbéṛ ši krábeṭ ferriklám. — Maybe you can find some ties on sale.

6. yémken tjébṛu ši krábeṭ ferriklám. — Maybe you (pl) can find some ties on sale.

7. yémken tjébṛu ši šemrír ferriklám. — Maybe you can find a hat on sale.

8. yémken ijébṛu ši šemrír ferriklám. — Maybe they can find a hat on sale.

9. yémken ijébṛu ši ṣémṭa ferriklám. — Maybe they can find a belt on sale.

10. yémken njébṛu ši ṣémṭa ferriklám. — Maybe we can find a belt on sale.

11. yémken njébṛu ši Hája ferriklám. — Maybe we can find something on sale.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I have to buy some toys for the children so they can play. — mṣṣni nšri ši qššáweš lle9yál baš ilé9bu.

1. I want to buy some books so I can read. — bγít nšri ši ktub baš nqṛa.

2. She wants to borrow a pen from him so she can write some letters. — bγat tséllef men 9éndu waH lqlam baš tektéb ši bṛáwat.

3. We bought some toys for the children so they could play. — šrína ši qššáweš lle9yál baš ilé9bu.

4. I sent the children to America to learn English. — ṣáyfett le9yál l?amírika baš it9éllmu lleṇglíza.

5. The government sent me here to study Arabic. — lHukúma ṣayfṭṭétni lehná baš ndres l9eṛbíya.

6. We went by plane in order to arrive early. — mšína feṭṭiyáṛa baš nwṣálu bekrí.

7. They bought a new car in order to make a long trip. — šraw waH ssiyáṛa jdída baš i96mlu ši réHla ṭwíla.

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I have no choice. All my shirts have gotten worn out. — walákin bezzézz ménni. lqméyej lli 9éndi kóllhom tqéṭṭ9u.

1. But he has no choice. All his shirts have gotten worn out. — walákin bezzézz ménnu. lqméyej lli 9éndu kóllhom tqéṭṭ9u.

2. But she has no choice. All her handkerchiefs have gotten worn out. — walákin bezzézz ménha. ssebáni lli 9éndha kóllhom tqéṭṭ9u.

3. But you have no choice. These trousers have gotten worn out. — walákin bezzézz ménnek. dik sserwál tqéṭṭe9.

4. But they have no choice. This belt has gotten worn out. — walákin bezzézz ménhom. had ṣérṭa tqéṭṭ9et.

5. But we have no choice. Our socks have gotten worn out. — walákin bezzézz ménna. ttqášer lli 9éndna kóllhom tqéṭṭ9u.

6. But I have no choice. This shoe has gotten worn out. — walákin bezzézz ménni. had ṣṣebbáṭa tqéṭṭ9et.

SITUATIONS

1) A: I am going shopping with my wife. Are you (pl) coming with us?
B: Yes, I have to buy some clothes for the children.
A: There is a good clothing store very near the store I am going to.
B: What do you have to buy?
A: I want to buy some books and my wife needs some shoes.
B: What time are you going?
A: We will pick you up at 4:30.
B: OK. See you then.

2) A: Do you know a good clothing store near the Petit Socco?
B: Yes, there are several. What do you want to buy?
A: Lots of things: some trousers, some shirts, some handkerchiefs.
B: Yes, I know a store where you buy everything. Do you want me to show it to you?
A: Fine. Do you have time now?
B: We'd better go tomorrow. The shop is closed on Friday.

3) A: Have you seen Aisha?
B: An hour ago. She was still working at the consulate. Why?
A: We are supposed to go shopping this afternoon.
B: What are you going to buy?
A: Some shoes, all of mine are worn out.
B: Aren't they very expensive here?
A: Not really. They make them in Casablanca.
B: Maybe I will go with you and try to buy a belt.

4) A: Do you want to go shopping with me?
B: Maybe. Where are you going?
A: To a clothing store. I want to buy some new ties.
B: Why? Are yours worn out?
A: No, my wife does not like them.
B: Let her buy your ties then.
A: But then I don't like the ones she buys.
B: Then go shopping together. Maybe you can find one you both like.

DIALOGUE

A. Do you have markets in America? — 9éndkom ləswáq f?amírika ?

similar — fHal

B. Not exactly markets, but something similar. — ma ši swáq tamámən, bəlHéqq ši Hája fHal dik ši.

to mean — bγa iqúl

A. What do you mean 'similar'? — škatəbγí tqul 'fHal dik ši'?

streets — šawáre9
full — 9ámər
kind, sort — škəl

B. Well, there are streets full of stores but somewhat different. — yé9ni kayn šwáre9 9ámra bəlHwánət bəlHéqq fəškél áxor.

to sell — bə9, ibí9

A. What do they sell in these stores? — uškaybí9u fhad lHwánət ?

B. Oh, clothes, furniture, food, everything. — ?u lHwáyəj, wəl?átat, wəlmákla, koll ši wəssalám.

A. Then why did you say you don't have markets? — wə?íden 9laš qélti ma 9éndkom swáq ?

B. Because they are not really markets. Just stores in the streets. — li?ánnahom fəlHaqíqa ma ši swaq. γir Hwánət fəššawáre9.

the same — fHal fHal

A. But this is the same thing. Just what do you mean? — wə?íden fHal fHal. škatəbγí tqul ?

you feel like	fik ma
B. Do you feel like going to drink something with me?	fik ma témši teš$_{ŋ}$ób ši Hája m9áya ?
thirsty	9et$_{ļ}$án
A. Yes. I am thirsty too. Let us go.	yyeh. Hettána 9et$_{ļ}$án. yálļah.

NOTES

1. /fHal/ 'similar to' may be followed by a noun or a pronoun, e.g., /fHálu/ 'similar to it (m)'.
2. Note the use of /fik ma/ 'you feel like', thus /fíya ma/ 'I feel like', etc.

DRILLS

1) ma ši swáq tamámen, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši.	Not exactly markets, but something similar.
1. ma ši šawáre9 tamámen, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši.	Not exactly streets, but something similar.
2. ma ši Hwánet tamámen, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši.	Not exactly stores, but something similar.
3. ma ši šánṭa tamámen, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši.	Not exactly a suitcase, but something similar.
4. ma ši kifán tamámen, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši.	Not exactly caves, but something similar.
5. ma ši fraš tamámen, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši.	Not exactly a bed, but something similar.

6. ma ši ţaqát tamámən, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši. — Not exactly windows, but something similar.

7. ma ši šáţi? tamámən, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši. — Not exactly a beach, but something similar.

8. ma ši mé9ţiq tamámən, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši. — Not exactly a fair, but something similar.

9. ma ši swéq tamámən, belHéqq ši Hája fHal dik šši. — Not exactly markets, but something similar.

2) škaybí9u fhad lHwánət ? — What do they sell in those stores?

1. škaybí9u fhad lHánut ? — What do they sell in this store?

2. škaybí9u fessúq ddáxəl ? — What do they sell in the Petit Socco?

3. škaybí9u fdik leswéq ? — What do they sell in those markets?

4. škánu kaybí9u fdik leswéq ? — What were they selling in those markets?

5. škánu kaybí9u feššawáre9 ? — What were they selling in the streets?

6. škánu kaybí9u fdik lbit ? — What were they selling in that room?

7. škaybí9u fdik lbit ? — What do they sell in that room?

8. škaybí9u fhad lHwánət ? — What do they sell in these stores?

3) 9laš qólti ma 9éndkom swaq ? — Why did you say you don't have markets?

1. 9laš qólti ma 9éndkom flus ? — Why did you say you don't have any money?

2. 9laš qálət ma 9éndha flus ? — Why did she say she doesn't have any money?

3. 9laš ma qalétši ma 9éndha flus ? — Why didn't she say she doesn't have any money?

4. 9laš ma qalúši ma 9éndhom flus ? Why didn't they say they don't have any money?

5. 9laš ma qoltíši ma 9éndhom flus? Why didn't you say they don't have any money?

6. 9laš qólti ma 9éndhom flus ? Why did you say they don't have any money?

7. 9laš qólti ma 9éndhom swaq ? Why did you say they don't have markets?

8. 9laš qólti ma 9éndkom swaq ? Why did you say you don't have markets?

4) fik ma témši tešrób ši Hája m9áya ? Do you feel like going to drink something with me?

1. fíkom ma témšiw tšérbú ši Hája m9áya ? Do you (pl) feel like going to drink something with me?

2. fíkom ma témšiw táklu ši Hája m9áya ? Do you feel like going to eat something with me?

3. fíha ma témši tákol ši Hája m9áya ? Does she feel like going to eat something with me?

4. fíha ma témši tákol ši Hája m9ána ? Does she feel like going to eat something with us?

5. fíhom ma yémšiw yáklu ši Hája m9ána ? Do they feel like going to eat something with us?

6. fíhom ma yémšiw išérbu ši Hája m9ána ? Do they feel like going to drink something with us?

7. fih ma yémši yešrób ši Hája m9ána ? Does he feel like going to drink something with us?

8. fih ma yémši yešrób ši Hája m9áya ? Does he feel like going to drink something with me?

9. fik ma témši tešrób ši Hája m9áya ? Do you feel like going to drink something with me?

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Because they are not really markets.	li?ánnahom felHaqíqa ma ši swaq.
1. Because he is not really a lawyer.	li?ánnahu felHaqíqa ma ši muHámi.
2. Because we are not really thirsty.	li?ánnana felHaqíqa ma ši 9eṭšanín.
3. Because you are not really a student.	li?ánnaka felHaqíqa ma ši ṭálib.
4. Because you (pl) are not really busy.	li?ánnakom felHaqíqa ma ši mešγulín.
5. Because I am not really her brother.	li?ánnani felHaqíqa ma ši xáha.
6. Because she is not really a cook.	li?ánnaha felHaqíqa ma ši ṭebbáxa.
7. Because we are not really friends.	li?ánnana felHaqíqa ma ši ṣHab.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Do they have markets in North Africa?

B: Yes, in every city.

A: What do they sell in the markets?

B: Everything: clothes, food, furniture.

A: Do you buy your food in the market?

B: Yes, every morning early the maid goes shopping.

2) A: Didn't I see you in the Petit Socco yesterday afternoon?

B: Yes, I went to buy some toys for my son to play with.

A: Is there a good toy store there?

B: Yes, right next to the Moroccan restaurant where we ate last Tuesday.

A: Aren't the toys expensive there?

B: Yes, very. They all come from France and the United States.

3) A: Where did you and Mohammed go last night?

B: I wanted to go to the concert but he said he didn't have any money?

A: But I thought he had a good job.

B: He does, but he is getting married next month and he has to buy lots of furniture.

A: That is too bad. It was a very good concert.

B: Well, maybe I can go to another one some day.

A: I hope so.

4) A: I am going swimming tomorrow. Would you like to go with us?

B: If it is not raining, I might. Are you going to the Atlantic beach?

A: I think so, but if it is too windy, we can go to the city beach.

B: I don't like the city beach very much. There are always lots of people.

A: But tomorrow is Wednesday and people have to work.

B: Then it won't be too bad. What time are you going?

A: How about 8?

B: That is too early. I will come by for you at 9.

DIALOGUE

A. What is the matter? — škayn ?

B. I was going to go on a picnic, but it is raining. — kont γádi néməši lwaH nməšha, walákin šəta kaṭṭíH.

to last, continue — ṭal, iṭúl

noon — ḍḍhuṛ

to clear up — ṣfa, yəṣfá

A. It won't last long. By noon it will have cleared up. — ma γaṭṭúlši bəzzáf. γir fəḍḍhúṛ tkun ṣfat.

B. I hope so. I don't want to have to spend all afternoon at home. — 9la llah. Həttána ma xəṣṣníši ngúwwəz l9šíya kóllha fəḍḍáṛ.

A. Why not? Don't you have any interesting books to read? — wə9láš la ? ma 9éndek ktub mómti9a ma təqṛá ?

birthday — 9id milád

party — Héfla, Həflát

B. Yes, but it is my son's birthday and they are giving a party at home. — yyəh, walákin lyum 9id lmilád dwéldi, uγádi i9émlu waH lHéfla fəḍḍáṛ.

A. Will there be lots of children there? — γádi ikúnu bəzzáf dəl9yál témma ?

noise — ṣḍa9

B. Yes, and no doubt there will lots of noise. — yyəh, wbla šəkk γádi ikun bəzzáf dəṣṣḍá9.

NOTES

1. 'to be going to do something' is expressed by /kan/ in the past tense, followed by /ɣádi/ and the main verb in the present tense, e.g., /kənt ɣádi nəmší/ 'I was going to go'.

DRILLS

1) kənt ɣádi nəmší lwaH nnzáha, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	I was going to go on a picnic, but it is raining.
1. kónna ɣádi nəmšiw lwaH nnzáha, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	We were going to go on a picnic, but it is raining.
2. kónna ɣádi nəmšiw lšáṯi? l?aṭlánṭi, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	We were going to go to the Atlantic beach, but it is raining.
3. kónna ɣádi nəmšiw 9la lxayl lejjbél, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	We were going to go on horseback to the mountain, but it is raining.
4. kónna ɣádi n9ámlu ši msárya bessiyáṛa, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	We were going to go for a drive, but it is raining.
5. kónna ɣádi n9ámlu waH lHáfla 9la beṛṛa, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	We were going to give a party outdoors, but it is raining.
6. kónna ɣádi nəmšiw n9úmu, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	We were going to go swimming, but it is raining.
7. kənt ɣádi nəmší n9uma, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	I was going to go swimming, but it is raining.
8. kənt ɣádi nəmší lwaH nnzáha, walákin šəta kaṯṯíH.	I was going to go on a picnic, but it is raining.

2) ɣir fəqḍḥúṛ, tkun ṣfat.	By noon, it will have cleared up.
1. ɣir fəl9šíya, tkun ṣfat.	By afternoon, it will have cleared up.
2. ɣir fəl9šíya, ikún mša.	By afternoon, he will have gone.
3. ɣir mən dába sá9a, ikún mša.	By an hour from now, he will have gone.
4. ɣir mən dába sá9a, tkun bdat šəšta.	By an hour from now, the rain will have begun.
5. ɣir fəqqbáH, tkun bdat šəšta.	By morning, the rain will have begun.
6. ɣir fəqqbáH, tkun tqáḍat šəšta.	By morning, the rain will have stopped.
7. ɣir fəqḍḥúṛ, tkun tqáḍat šəšta.	By noon, the rain will have stopped.
8. ɣir fəqḍḥúṛ, tkun ṣfat.	By noon, it will have cleared up.
3) Hattána ma xəṣṣníši ngúwwəz 19šíya kóllha fəqḍáṛ.	I don't want to have to spend all afternoon at home.
1. HattaHná ma xəṣṣnáši ngúwwzu 19šíya kóllha fəqḍáṛ.	We don't want to have to spend all afternoon at home.
2. HattaHná ma xəṣṣánši ngúwwzu nnhaṛ kóllu fəqḍáṛ.	We don't want to have to spend the whole day at home.
3. Hattahúwa ma xəṣṣúši igúwwəz nnhaṛ kóllu fəqḍáṛ.	He doesn't want to have to spend the whole day at home.
4. Hattahúwa ma xəṣṣúši igúwwəz ṣṣayf kóllu fərrbáṭ.	He doesn't want to have to spend the whole summer in Rabat.
5. Hattahíya ma xəṣṣháši tgúwwəz ṣṣayf kóllu fərrbáṭ.	She doesn't want to have to spend the whole summer in Rabat.
6. Hattahíya ma xəṣṣháši təbqá bəzzáf dəlwéqt témma.	She doesn't want to have to spend a lot of time there.

7. Hettána ma xəgəníši nebqá bezzáf delróqt tómma. — I don't want to have to spend a lot of time there.

8. Hettána ma xəgəníši ngáwez lɣšíya kóllha feqqáṛ. — I don't want to have to spend all afternoon at hom.

4) Change the verb to agree with the pronoun suffixed to /9end-/.

Model: ma 9éndek ktub mómti9a ma tqṛa ? — Don't you have any interesting books to read?

1. 9éndna — ma 9éndna ktub mómti9a ma nqṛáw ?
2. 9éndha — ma 9éndha ktub mómti9a ma tqṛá ?
3. 9éndhom — ma 9éndhom ktub mómti9a ma iqṛáw ?
4. 9éndi — ma 9éndi ktub mómti9a ma nqṛá ?
5. 9éndkom — ma 9éndkom ktub mómti9a ma tqṛáw ?
6. 9éndu — ma 9éndu ktub mómti9a ma iqṛa ?

5) ɣádi ikúnu bezzáf del9yál tómma ? — Will there be lots of children there?

1. ɣádi ikúnu bezzáf dennás tómma ? — Will there be lots of people there?
2. ɣádi ikúnu bezzáf delxáyl tómma? — Will there be lots of horses there?
3. ɣádi ikúnu bezzáf delHwánet tómma ? — Will there be lots of stores there?
4. ɣádi tkun bezzáf dešštá tómma ? — Will there be lots of rain there?
5. ɣádi ikún bezzáf dennuwár tómma ? — Will there be lots of flowers there?
6. ɣádi ikún bezzáf dettólj tómma ? — Will there be lots of snow there?
7. ɣádi ikún bezzáf derríH tómma ? — Will there be lots of wind there?

8. ɣádi ikún bezzáf <u>deqqdá9</u> tómma ? Will there be lots of noise there?

9. ɣádi <u>ikúnu bezzáf del9yál</u> tómma ? Will there be lots of children there?

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I was going to go on a picnic, but it is raining. kont ɣádi némši lwaH nnzáha, walákin šší ta kaṭṭíH.

1. We were going to the beach, but the weather is too cold. kónna ɣádi némšiw leššáṭi?, walákin ljéww bárəd bezzáf.

2. I was going to read this book yesterday, but a friend came to see me. kont ɣádi neqṛá had lktab lbáreH, walákin waH ṣáHbi ja išúfni.

3. She was going to go to France by plane, but she doesn't have enough money. kánet ɣádi tómši lfṛánṣa feṭṭiyáṛa, walákin ma 9endháši lflus kafyín.

4. They were going to fix their car, but they didn't find what they need. kánu ɣádi i96ddlu ssiyáṛa dyálhom, walákin ma jəbṛúši lli xáṣṣhom.

5. He was going to give a party today, but his father is sick. kan ɣádi yé9məl waH lHáfla lyum, walákin ḍḍah mṛiḍ.

6. I was going to work in the Department of State, but they sent me to Egypt. kont ɣádi nexdém fwizáṛət lxarijíya, walákin ṣayfṭúni lmáṣəṛ.

SITUATIONS

1) A: What is the matter?

B: We were going to make a trip to Taroudant, but it is raining.

A: I don't think it will last long. By tomorrow it will have cleared up.

B: I hope so. We have 3 days of holiday and we don't want to have to stay here all the time.

A: Don't you have anything to do at home?

B: Yes, but we have been very busy and we haven't done much sight-seeing in Morocco.

2) A: Isn't tomorrow your younger daughter's birthday?

B: Yes, and my wife is giving her a party at home.

A: How many children will there be at the party?

B: About 15, so there will be lots of noise.

A: I am going on a picnic with some friends. Why don't you come with us?

B: Good idea. I will see you about 12.

3) A: My wife and I are going shopping in the Petit Socco. Would you like to come with us?

B: Yes. I need to buy some clothes for my son.

A: There are several good clothing stores there, but everything is very expensive.

B: I know, but I can't help it. My son needs trousers and a new pair of shoes.

A: I have a friend who has a store. No doubt he will give you a reasonable price.

B: Fine, and maybe we can find some things on sale.

4) A: Have you found a place to live yet?

B: No, we are still looking for a house. Can you help us find one?

A: The commercial attaché in the French embassy is leaving next week. I think you would like his house.

B: Where is it exactly?

A: It is in the third street on the right after you pass the large mosque on the mountain.

B: Does he pay much rent?

A: Only 400 dirhams a month, I think. If you like, I will call him and we can go see it this afternoon or tomorrow.

B: Thank you. You will have done me a great favor.

DIALOGUE

A. Welcome. When did you get back from America?	9la slámtək, fúyax rjé9ti mən ?amírika ?
B. About 3 weeks ago.	hádi ši tlátə dəl?asabí9.
A. Where exactly did you stay in the U.S.?	fayn kənti sáken bəḍḍábṭ fəlwilayát lmuttáHida ?
B. You mean in what city?	katəbγí tqul fəšmén mdína ?
A. Yes.	yyəh.
B. In San Francisco.	fsan fransísku.
A. It is a nice city, isn't it?	mdínə ḍṛífa, yak ?
especially	xuṣúṣən
B. Yes, especially at this time (of the year).	yyəh, xuṣúṣən fhad lwəqt.
A. Did you stay there all the time?	bqíti támma lwəqt kóllu.
except for	ma 9áda
period	módda, moddát
B. Yes, except for a little while I spent in Washington.	yyəh, ma 9áda ši módda qlíla gawwáṭha fwášənṭon.

NOTES

1. /9la slámtək/ is a standard greeting to someone who has just returned from a trip. Notice that /sláma/, becomes /slamt-/ before a pronoun ending. Most feminine nouns ending in /-a/ change the /-a/ to /-t-/ before adding a pronoun, e.g., /mdínti/ 'my city', etc.

2. Note the use of /kan/ in the past tense and the present participle of the main verb to denote the equivalent of the English past progressive, e.g., /kónti sáken/ 'you were staying'. The same idea could be expressed by /kónti teskón/.

DRILLS

1) fayn kónti sáken beḍḍébṯ felwilayát lmuttáHida?	Where exactly did you stay in the United States?
1. fayn kóntu saknín beḍḍébṯ felwilayát lmuttáHida ?	Where exactly did you (pl) stay in the United States?
2. fayn kóntu saknín beḍḍébṯ felmáγrib ?	Where exactly did you stay in Morocco?
3. fayn kánet xeddáma beḍḍébṯ felmáγrib ?	Where exactly was she working in Morocco?
4. fayn kánet xeddáma beḍḍébṯ fmáger ?	Where exactly was she working in Egypt?
5. fayn kan xeddám beḍḍébṯ fmáger ?	Where exactly was he working in Egypt?
6. fayn kan xeddám beḍḍébṯ felwilayát lmuttáHida ?	Where exactly was he working in the United States?
7. fayn kónti sáken beḍḍébt felwilayát lmuttáHida ?	Where exactly did you stay in the United States?

2) bqíti témma lweqt kóllu ?	Did you stay there all the time?
1. bqíti témma rrbi9 kóllu ?	Did you stay there all spring?
2. bqa témma rrbi9 kóllu ?	Did he stay there all spring?
3. bqa témma šše kóllha ?	Did he stay there all winter?
4. bqítu témma šše kóllha ?	Did you (pl) stay there all winter?

5. bqítu témma lexrif kóllu ? — Did you stay there all fall?

6. bqat témma lexrif kóllu ? — Did she stay there all fall?

7. bqat témma ggayf kóllu ? — Did she stay there all summer?

8. bqaw témma ggayf kóllu ? — Did they stay there all summer?

9. bqaw témma lweqt kóllu ? — Did they stay there all the time?

10. bqíti témma lweqt kóllu ? — Did you stay there all the time?

3) katebyí tqul fešmén mdína ? — Do you mean in what city?

1. katebyí tqul fešmén wiláya ? — Do you mean in what state?

2. katebyí tqul fešmén blad ? — Do you mean in what country?

3. katebyí tqul fešmén ṭriq ? — Do you mean in what street?

4. katebyí tqul fešmén ṭébqa ? — Do you mean on what floor?

5. katebyí tqul fešmén bináya ? — Do you mean in what building?

6. katebyí tqul fešmén feṣl ? — Do you mean in what season?

7. katebyí tqul fešmén šáṭi? ? — Do you mean in what beach?

8. katebyí tqul fešmén mdína ? — Do you mean in what city?

4) ma 9áda ši módda qlíla guwéztha fwášenṭon. — Except for a little while I spent in Washington.

1. ma 9áda ši módda qlíla guwezná ha fwášenṭon. — Except for a little while we spent in Washington.

2. ma 9áda ši módda qlíla guwezná ha fwéjda. — Except for a little while we spent in Oujda.

3. ma 9áda ši módda qlíla guwézha fwéjda. — Except for a little while he spent in Oujda.

4. ma 9áda ši módda qlíla guwézha felHébs. — Except for a little while he spent in prison.

5. ma 9áda ši módda qíla gunwəzθa fəlHíbs. — Except for a little while they spent in prison.

6. ma 9áda ši módda qíla gunwəzθa fəljazáʔir. — Except for a little while they spent in Algeria.

7. ma 9áda ši módda qíla gunwəzθa fəljazáʔir. — Except for a little while I spent in Algeria.

8. ma 9áda ši módda qíla gunwəzθa fwášənṭən. — Except for a little while I spent in Washington.

SITUATIONS

1) A: When did you (pl) get back from Europe?
B: About 6 weeks ago.
A: Where exactly did you stay there?
B: You mean in what country?
A: No, I know you were in France, but in what city?
B: We stayed with my brother in a little town outside Paris.
A: Did you enjoy your trip?
B: Oh yes, very much. And we hope to go back next summer.

2) A: What is the matter?
B: I am a little sick. My throat began to hurt last night and I have a headache.
A: Have you gone to see the doctor?
B: I called one this morning, but he is busy and can't come see me today.
A: There is a good one in the building where I work, on the same floor. If you want I will ask him to come see you.
B: Thank you. You will have done me a great favor.

3) A: I have heard that your government is going to send you to Egypt.

B: Yes. I have to leave in about 2 months.

A: You must be very happy.

B: Yes, in a way, because my work will be very interesting but I have lots of friends in Tangier.

A: Have you ever visited Egypt before?

B: Yes, my family lived there when I was a child.

A: Have you been back since?

B: Yes, my wife and I spent a few days there last summer.

4) A: Where did you work before you came to Tangier?

B: I was a commercial attaché at our embassy in Algiers.

A: How much time did you spend there?

B: I arrived in January of 1963 and left in February 1965.

A: Then you have been in Tangier for more than a year?

B: No, I spent 5 months in the United States.

A: What were you doing there?

B: I spent 2 months with my father and mother and then I studied French in Washington before I came here last September.

DIALOGUE

A. What would you like to do this afternoon?
šénnu 196jbek tḍ9mel had l9šíya ?

B. If it weren't raining, we would have a picnic.
ka ma kánetši kaṭṭíH šši, ka 9mélna ši nzáha.

A. Yes, but I think the rain will last all day.
yyeh, belHéqq kanḍónn šši yaṭṭúl nnhaṛ kóllu.

B. If it does, we'd better go to the movies.
ída kan hákdak, Hsen ndéxlu lessínima.

film
film, ?aflám

A. Are there any good films?
kayn ši ?aflám mezyána ?

B. I don't know. Let us look at a newspaper.
walláh ma nḍ9ṛef. yállah nšúfu ši jarída.

subtitle
suṭíṭṛ

A. There is a good movie in Arabic with subtitles in French.
kayn waH lfilm mezyán bel9eṛbíya wessuṭíṭṛ belfṛanṣawíya.

B. Can you understand the Arabic?
yemkóllek teftém l9eṛbíya ?

film
riwáya, riwayát

Egyptian
méṣṛi

B. Probably not. I imagine the film is Egyptian, isn't it?
ma kanḍónnši. kayḍhéṛli rriwáya meṣṛíya, yak ?

in any event
9la kólli Hal

B. Let us go. In any event we don't have anything better to do.
yállah ndéxlu wessalám. 9la kólli Hal, ma 9endnáši ši Hája Hsen ma nḍémlu.

NOTES

1. In sentences of conditions contrary to fact, the particle /ka/ is used with the verb in the past tense in both clauses, e.g., /ka kan hna, ka tkallémt m9ah/ 'if he were here, I would talk with him'. If continuous action is expressed in the 'if' clause, the past of /kan/ and the present of the main verb with /ka-/ are used, e.g., /ka ma kánetši kaṭṭíH šŠta/ 'if it weren't raining'. In Northern Morocco, contrary to fact conditional sentences have /ka/ in both clauses; in the South, they have /kun/. Thus, in the Rabat area, the second sentence in the dialogue would be /kun ma kánetši kaṭṭíH šŠta, kun 9málnaši nsáha/.
2. The verb /dxal/ 'to enter' is more commonly used in the expression 'to go to the movies' than is the verb /mša/ 'to go'.

DRILLS

1) šénnu i96jbak t69mal had l9šíya ? What would you like to do this afternoon?

1. šénnu ye9jébkom t96mlu had l9šíya ? What would you (pl) like to do this afternoon?
2. šénnu ye9jébkom t96mlu lyum ? What would you like to do today?
3. šénnu tebγíx t96mlu lyum ? What would you like to do today?
4. šénnu tebγíx t96mlu γédda ? What would you like to do tomorrow?
5. šénnu yebγí yé9mal γédda ? What would he like to do tomorrow?
6. šénnu yebγí yé9mal had ggbaH ? What would he like to do this morning?
7. šénnu ye9jébha t69mal had ggbaH? What would she like to do this morning?
8. šénnu ye9jébha t69mal had l9šíya ? What would she like to do this afternoon?
9. šénnu i96jbak t69mal had l9šíya? What would you like to do this afternoon?

2) ka ma kánətši kaɬɬíH ššta, ka 9málna ši nsáha.
If it weren't raining, we would have a picnic.

1. ka ma kánši lbeɣd beszáf, ka 9málna ši nsáha.
If it weren't too cold, we would have a picnic.

2. ka ma kánši lbeɣd beszáf, ka mšit 9lárjli.
If it weren't too cold, I would go on foot.

3. ka kan 9éndi lweqt, ka mšit 9lárjli.
If I had the time, I would go on foot.

4. ka kan 9éndi lweqt, ka któbtlu lyum.
If I had the time, I would write him today.

5. ka ma kóntši mešγúl beszáf, ka któbtlu lyum.
If I weren't too busy, I would write him today.

6. ka ma kóntši mešγúl beszáf, ka xiemt feɣɣyáḍ.
If I weren't too busy, I would work in the garden.

7. ka ma kánətši kaɬɬíH ššta, ka xiemt feɣɣyáḍ.
If it weren't raining, I would work in the garden.

8. ka ma kánətši kaɬɬíH ššta, ka 9málna ši nsáha.
If it weren't raining, we would have a picnic.

3) kanǧámn ššta γaɬɬúḷ nnhaɣ kóllu.
I think the rain will last all day.

1. kanǧámn ḍḍbába γaɬɬúḷ nnhaɣ kóllu.
I think the fog will last all day.

2. kanǧámn ḍḍbába γaɬɬúḷ ḍḍbaH kóllu.
I think the fog will last all morning.

3. kanǧámn lfilm γayɬúḷ ḍḍbáH kóllu.
I think the film will last all morning.

4. kanǧámn lfilm γayɬúḷ 19šíya kóllha.
I think the film will last all afternoon.

5. kanǰónn lHófla yaɬɬúl l9ǩíya kóllha. — I think the party will last all afternoon.

6. kanǰónn lHófla yaɬɬúl, l?usbó9 kóllu. — I think the party will last all week.

7. kanǰónn lmó9ɮiǥ yayɬúl l?usbó9 kóllu. — I think the fair will last all week.

8. kanǰónn lmó9ɮiǥ yayɬúl, mhaɮ kóllu. — I think the fair will last all day.

9. kanǰónn ššta yaɬɬúl, mhaɮ kóllu. — I think the rain will last all day.

4) ída kan hákdak, Hsen nóxlu lessínima. — If it is like that, we'd better go to the movies.

1. ída kan 96ɬla lyum, Hsen nóxlu lessínima. — If there is a holiday today, we'd better go to the movies.

2. ída kan 96ɬla lyum, yálḷah n96mlu ši róHla. — If there is a holiday today, let us take a trip.

3. ída kánu 96ndak lflus, yálḷah n96mlu ši róHla. — If you have the money, let us take a trip.

4. ída kánu 96ndak lflus, 9laš ma šritíhši ? — If you have the money, why didn't you buy it?

5. ída 96jbak, 9laš ma šritíhši ? — If you like it, why didn't you buy it?

6. ída 96jbak, yanne9ɬíhlak. — If you like it, I will give it to you.

7. ída kan hákdak, yanne9ɬíhlak. — If it is like that, I will give it to you.

8. ída kan hákdak, Hsen nóxlu lessínima. — If it is like that, we'd better go to the movies.

5) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: If it weren't raining, we would have a picnic.	ka ma kánetši kaṭṭíH šši, ka 9mélna ši nsáha.
1. If I weren't in a hurry, I would go see him now.	ka ma kóntši serbán, ka mšit nšúfu dába.
2. If he weren't working, he would go to the movies with us.	ka ma kánši kayxdém, ka drel lessínima m9ána.
3. If she weren't sick, she would give a party Tuesday.	ka ma kánetši mṛíḍa, ka 9émlet ši Háfla ttláta.
4. If it weren't too cold, we would go swimming.	ka ma kánši lberd bezzáf, ka mšína n9úmu.
5. If I knew Arabic, they would send me to the Arab world.	ka kont kanś9ṛaf l9eṛbíya, ka sayfeṭṭíni lal9álam l9árabi.
6. If you had a large car, we would go together.	ka kánet 9éndek ši siyáṛa kbíra, ka mšína m9a bé9ḍna.

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: In any event, we don't have anything better to do.	9la kólli Hal, ma 9endnáši ši Hája Hsen ma n9émlu.
1. In any event, he doesn't have anything better to do.	9la kólli Hal, ma 9endúši ši Hája Hsen ma yé9mel.
2. In any event, I don't have any interesting books to read.	9la kólli Hal, ma 9endíši ši ktub mśwti9a ma neqṛá.
3. In any event, she has lots of letters to write.	9la kólli Hal, 9éndha bezzáf delbṛáwát ma taktéb.
4. In any event, you have lots of time to spend there.	9la kólli Hal, 9éndek bezzáf delwéqt ma tgúmwa témma.

5. In any event, they have lots of friends to visit. — 9la kółli Hal, 9ǿndhom bezsáf deqqHâb ma iqúqu.

6. In any event, you (pl) haven't anything better to do. — 9la: kółli Hal, ma: 9endkómši ši Hája: Hsen ma t9ǿmlu.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Would you like to go to the movies this afternoon?

B: Good idea. I think the rain's going to last all day, so we can't go to the beach.

A: I have heard there is a good French film.

B: Fine. What time does it start?

A: At 3:15 and I think there will be lots of people, so we'd better go early.

B: OK. I don't have anything to do. We can go at 3 if you want.

A: Fine. My wife has the car. Can you pick me up?

B: With pleasure. See you later.

2) A: Hello. Are you still in Tangier?

B: Yes. I was going to leave last week, but I am still working at the consulate.

A: When do you plan to come back?

B: If I leave next week, I will come back in January.

A: Are you going by plane?

B: Yes, I think so. If it weren't too cold, I would take the boat.

A: Don't forget to write me when you arrive in America.

B: OK. And please greet your family for me.

3) A: Excuse me. Can you tell me where there is a good furniture store near here?

B: There is an excellent one in the Petit Socco, but I have forgotten its name.

A: Where is it exactly? Maybe I can find it.

B: Do you know where that new Moroccan restaurant is?

A: Do you mean the one we had lunch in last week?

B: Yes, that one. Just after you pass it, there is a small street on the right.

A: Then it is very near that toy store I went to yesterday.

B: Exactly. It is opposite a clothing store and there is a toy store right next to it.

4) A: Do you have any brothers and sisters?

B: Yes, I have 4: two brothers and two sisters.

A: Are they still living in Morocco?

B: My younger sister is, but my older sister got married and is living in the United States.

A: And your brothers?

B: The younger one is studying medicine in France, and the older one is third secretary at our embassy in Paris.

A: Are they married?

B: Only the older one: he married a Tunisian girl two years ago.

DIALOGUE

A. Good morning. I was looking for you. — ṣbáH lxir. kənt kanfétteš 9lik.

B. Nothing wrong, I hope. — xir, ʔenšáʔllah.

watch — magána, maganát

A. I found the watch that you left in my car. — jbeṛt lmagána lli nsellíti fessiyáṛa dyáli.

annoying, inconvenient person — básla, ʔinsán

B. Thank you. It is annoying for one not to know what time it is. — báṛak llláhu fik. básla lʔinsán ma kay9eṛáfši šmen weqt kayn.

watchmaker — mwágni, mwágniya

A. I know. Just yesterday I took mine to the watchmaker. — kanś9eṛef. ɣir lbáreH ddit dyáli llemwágni.

slowness — tiqál

B. What is the matter with it? Does it run slowly? — š9éndha ? katé9mel ttiqál ?

speed — xáffa

A. No, it runs too fast. — la, katé9mel lxáffa.

appointment, on time — máw9id, mawá9id, felwéqt

B. That is better, because you will start getting to appointments on time. — hákdak Hsen. liʔánna ɣattebdá tewṛél llmawá9id felwéqt.

to think about, if	xámmem f-
A. You are right. I hadn't thought of that.	9éndek lHéqq. ma xammántši fdik šši.

NOTES

1. /xir, ʔenšáʔllah/ means 'good, I hope', and is a common formula used in response to a statement such as 'I was looking for you'. It simply means that the speaker hopes there is no bad news involved.

2. In Arabic, a definite noun must be followed by the relative /lli/ in such constructions as /jbeṛt lmagána lli nsílíti/ 'I found the watch (that) you left'.

3. You have already had /magána/ with the meaning of '(taxi)meter'.

4. /básla/ may be variously translated as 'it is a nuisance', it is inconvenient', it is annoying', etc., e.g.,

/básla lmátHef Hda lHebs/	'It is inconvenient for a museum to be next to the prison'.
/básla mnzáha bla átay/	'A picnic is boring without tea'.
/básla lmaHáṭṭa ma 9endháš zzit/	'It is annoying for a station not to have oil'.

Note that, although the noun following /básla/ takes the definite article, it is generally indefinite in its English translation.

5. The plural of /ʔinsán/ is /nas/.

DRILLS

1) kont kanfétteš 9lik.	I was looking for you.
1. kont kanfétteš 9líha.	I was looking for her.
2. kan kayfétteš 9líha.	He was looking for her.

3. kan kayféttəš 9la ṭṭbib.	He was looking for the doctor.
4. kánət katféttəš 9la ṭṭbib.	She was looking for the doctor.
5. kánət katféttəš 9la ləmságni.	She was looking for the watch repairman.
6. kónna kanféttšu 9la ləmságni.	We were looking for the watch repairman.
7. kónna kanféttšu 9la ši nəjjáṛ.	We were looking for a carpenter.
8. kənt kanféttəš 9la ši nəjjáṛ.	I was looking for a carpenter.
9. kənt kanféttəš 9lik.	I was looking for you.

2) jbəṛt lmagána lli xəllíti fəssiyáṛa.	I found the watch that you left in the car.
1. jbəṛt lmagána lli xálla fəssiyáṛa.	I found the watch that he left in the car.
2. jábṛət lmagána lli xálla fəssiyáṛa.	She found the watch that he left in the car.
3. jábṛət šəmrír lli xálla fəssiyáṛa.	She found the hat that he left in the car.
4. jábṛət šəmrír lli xállat fəssiyáṛa.	She found the hat that she left in the car.
5. jbəṛ šəmrír lli xállat fəssiyáṛa.	He found the hat that she left in the car.
6. jbəṛ səbníya lli xállat fəssiyáṛa.	He found the handkerchief that she left in the car.
7. jbəṛ səbníya lli xəllít fəssiyáṛa.	He found the handkerchief that I left in the car.
8. jábṛů səbníya lli xəllít fəssiyáṛa.	They found the handkerchief that I left in the car.
9. jábṛů lmagána lli xəllít fəssiyáṛa.	They found the watch that I left in the car.

10. jəbqú lmaǧna lli xəllíti fəssiyára. — They found the watch that you left in the car.

11. jbəqt lmaǧna lli xəllíti fəssiyára. — I found the watch that you left in the car.

3) básla l?insán ma kaye9ǧéfši šmən wəqt kayn. — It is annoying for one not to know what time it is.

1. básla l?insán ma kaye9ǧéfši l9eṛbíya. — It is annoying for one not to know Arabic.

2. básla səfír ma kaye9ǧéfši l9eṛbíya. — It is annoying for an ambassador not to know Arabic.

3. básla səfir ma 9endúši lməktəb. — It is annoying for an ambassador not to have an office.

4. básla l?ustád ma 9endúši lməktəb. — It is annoying for a teacher not to have an office.

5. básla l?ustád kaywəṣəl mə́ṭṭəl. — It is annoying for a teacher to arrive late.

6. básla lqiṭáṛ kaywəṣəl mə́ṭṭəl. — It is annoying for a train to arrive late.

7. básla lqiṭáṛ ma kayjíši ləhná. — It is annoying for a train not to come here.

8. básla ṣáHbi ma kayjíši ləhná. — It is annoying for my friend not to come here.

9. básla ṣáHbi ma kaye9ǧéfši šmən wəqt kayn. — It is annoying for my friend not to know what time it is.

10. básla l?insán ma kaye9ǧéfši šmən wəqt kayn. — It is annoying for one not to know what time it is.

4) básla l?insán ma kayeʕʂófši šmen weqt kayn. — It is annoying for one not to know what time it is.

1. básla ʤaʁ bla ʤaw bla ma. — A house is no good without light or water.

2. básla lḤófla bla meššubát. — A party is no good without drinks.

3. básla l9imáʁa bla ʂinʂúr. — A building is no good without an elevator.

4. básla ʁyaʂ bla mawwáʁ. — A garden is no good without flowers.

5. básla ʧʧiyáʁa katewʂél m9éʧʧla. — It is annoying for a plane to arrive late.

6. básla ʧʧbib ma 9endúši l9yáda. — It is inconvenient for a doctor not to have a clinic.

7. básla lwéld kaykní Ḥda yemmáh. — It is awkward for a child to smoke in front of his mother.

8. básla l?insán ma kaye9ʂófši šmen weqt kayn. — It is annoying for one not to know what time it is.

5) ʏir lbáreH ddit dyáli llemwágni. — Just yesterday I took mine to the watchmaker.

1. ʏir lbáreH dda dyálu llemwágni. — Just yesterday he took his to the watchmaker.

2. ʏir lbáreH dda dyálu lelgáraj. — Just yesterday he took his to the garage.

3. ʏir had ʂʂbaH dda dyálu lelgáraj. — Just this morning he took his to the garage.

4. ʏir had ʂʂbaH ddat dyálha lelgáraj. — Just this morning she took hers to the garage.

5. ʏir had ʂʂbaH ddat dyálha lnnejjáʁ. — Just this morning she took hers to the carpenter.

6. ʏir had ʂʂbaH ddína dyálna lnnejjáʁ. — Just this morning we took ours to the carpenter.

7. ɣir letnín ddína dyálna lnnejjáɣ. — Just Monday we took ours to the carpenter.

8. ɣir letnín ddína dyálna llemwágni. — Just Monday we took ours to the watchmaker.

9. ɣir letnín ddit dyáli llemwágni. — Just Monday I took mine to the watchmaker.

10. ɣir lbáreH ddit dyáli llemwágni. — Just yesterday I took mine to the watchmaker.

6) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: I found the watch that you left in my car. — jbeɣt lmagána lli nallíti fessiyáɣa dyáli.

1. I saw the film that you saw last night. — šeft lfilm lli šéfti lbáreH fellíl.

2. He bought the large red house that you liked. — šra ḍḍaɣ lkbíra lHámra lli 9ezbéttek.

3. She took the watch that you found to the watchmaker. — ddat lelmwágni lmagána lli jbéɣti.

4. Did you go to the party she gave last week? — mšíti lelHéfla lli 9émlet l9usbú9 lli fat ?

5. Did the porter carry the suitcase she took with her? — waš lHammál rfed šškánṭa lli jábet m9áha ?

6. Did you (pl) eat the sheep I gave you? — klítu lHwáli lli 9ṭítkom ?

7. They forgot the letter I sent them. — nsaw lbɣa lli ɣayféttelhom..

8. Can you fix the window he broke? — yemkéllek t9éddel ṭṭáqa lli hérres ?

SITUATIONS

1) A: Do you know a good watchmaker?

B: Why? Is your watch broken?

A: Yes, sometimes it runs fast and sometimes it runs slow.

B: Just like mine. Just last week I took it to the watchmaker.

A: Did he fix it?

B: I don't know. I haven't gone to get it yet. Come with me now, if you want, and you can take him yours.

2) A: Good afternoon. We have been looking for you.

B: Can I help you (pl)?

A: We found the book you left at our house last week.

B: Thank you very much. I haven't finished it yet.

A: May I borrow it when you have finished it?

B: Certainly. I don't have anything to do tonight so no doubt I will stay home and read.

A: If you finish it, bring it to the office tomorrow.

B: With pleasure. Goodbye.

3) A: What do they sell in the markets in the United States?

B: We don't have markets exactly but something similar to them.

A: For example?

B: There are lots of streets full of stores.

A: But can't you buy everything in these stores?

B: Yes, but they are different.

A: I don't understand you at all.

B: Let us go drink something then.

4) A: You had better hurry. It is 2:45.

B: But my plane doesn't leave until 4:30.

A: I know, but it takes us half an hour to get to the airport and you have to pass the police and customs.

B: In spite of that, we have lots of time. And I want to see Aisha before I go.

A: Call her on the phone. Maybe she'll go with us to the airport.

B: Good idea. What is her number?

A: 313-77.

DIALOGUE

to rent — krə, yəkrí

A. Have you seen the man I rented my house from? — šófti rrájəl lli krit mən 9éndu ḍḍaɣ ?

B. No, why? Is something the matter? — la, 9laš ? yak la bas ?

roof — sqəf
to leak — qéṭṭəɣ
wall — Həyṭ, Hyuṭ
black — kHəl, kúHəl

A. The roof leaks and the walls are all black. — ssqəf kayqéṭṭəɣ wəlHyúṭ kóllhom kúHəl.

B. Can't they fix it for you? — íwa ma yəqḍɣúši i9eddlúhlək ?

A. They fixed it once but it still leaks. — 9eddlúh waH lméɣɣa walákin báqi kayqéṭṭəɣ.

to move — ɣóHHəl

B. I think you'd better move. — kayḍhéɣli Hséllək tɣóHHəl.

to sign — wéqqə9
lease, contract — 9eqd

A. If I hadn't signed a lease for 2 years, I'd move into an apartment. — ka ma wəqqé9tši l9eqd 9la 9améyn, ka ɣóHHəlt lši páɣṭman.

to oblige — frəḍ 9la

B. But can't you oblige them to fix the roof? — ma təqḍéɣši təfɣéḍ 9líhom i9eddlúlək ssqəf ?

owner (of the thing) — mul šši

A. I hope so. That is why I want to see the owner.	9la ɻɻah. 9la dik šši bɣit nšuf mul šši.
B. Good luck.	ɻɻah i9áwen.
A. Thank you.	ɻɻah ibárɣek fik.

NOTES

1. When the antecedent of the relative /lli/ is the object of a preposition, it must be repeated in pronoun form, e.g., /rrájel lli krit men 9éndu ɖɖaɣ/ 'the man that I rented the house from (him)'.
2. Note that /Hsen-lak/ becomes /Hsállak/.
3. Contrary to fact conditional sentences in the past take /ka/ plus the main verb in the past in both clauses. In the south of Morocco /kun/ replaces /ka/. This is the same construction used for 'contrary to fact' conditional sentences in the present and only context will determine which is meant. The result clause may be translated with English conditional or past conditional, according to context, e.g.,

If I hadn't signed the lease, I would move'.	/ka ma weqqé9tši 19eqd, ka ɣəHHélt/
If I hadn't signed the lease, I would have moved yesterday.	/ka ma weqqé9tši 19eqd, ka ɣəHHélt lbáreH/.

4. /ɻɻah i9áwen/ means 'may God aid' and /ɻɻah ibárɣek fik/ means 'may God bless you.'

DRILLS

1) šéfti rrájel lli krit men 9éndu ɖɖaɣ dyáli ?	Have you seen the man I rented my house from?
1. katé9ɣef rrájel lli krit men 9éndu ɖɖaɣ dyáli ?	Do you know the man I rented my house from?

2. katé9ɣəf rrájəl lli šrit mən 9éndu ḍḍaɣ dyáli ?
Do you know the man I bought my house from?

3. katé9ɣəf rrájəl lli bé9tlu ḍḍaɣ dyáli ?
Do you know the man I sold my house to?

4. katé9ɣəf rrájəl lli bé9tlu ssiyáɣa dyáli ?
Do you know the man I sold my car to?

5. katé9ɣəf nnas lli bé9tlhom ssiyáɣa dyáli ?
Do you know the people I sold my car to?

6. katé9ɣəf nnas lli bé9lhom dik ḍḍaɣ ?
Do you know the people he sold that house to?

7. šéfti nnas lli bé9lhom dik ḍḍaɣ ?
Have you seen the people he sold the house to?

8. šéfti nnas lli kra mən 9éndhom dik ḍḍaɣ ?
Have you seen the people he rented that house from?

9. šéfti rrájəl lli kra mən 9éndu dik ḍḍaɣ ?
Have you seen the man he rented that house from?

10. šéfti rrájəl lli krit mən 9éndu dik ḍḍaɣ ?
Have you seen the man I rented that house from?

11. šéfti rrájəl lli krit mən 9éndu ḍḍaɣ dyáli ?
Have you seen the man I rented my house from?

2) ma yəqḍɣúši i9eddəlúhlek ?
Can't they fix it for you?

1. ma yəqḍɣúši i9eddluhálek ?
Can't they fix it (f) for you?

2. ma təqḍéɣši t9eddəlháli ?
Can't you fix it for me?

3. ma təqḍéɣši t9eddəlhómli ?
Can't you fix them for me?

4. ma yəmkəllékši t9eddəlhómli ?
Can't you fix them for me?

5. ma yəmkəllékši tbí9hom ?
Can't you sell them?

6. ma təbɣíši tbí9hom ?
Wouldn't you like to sell them?

7. ma tebɣíši tbí9u ? Wouldn't you like to sell it?

8. ma tebɣíši t9éddlu ? Wouldn't you like to fix it?

9. ma yebɣíwši i9eddelúhlek ? Wouldn't they like to fix it for you?

10. ma yeqɣrúši i9eddelúhlek ? Can't they fix it for you?

3) 9eddlúñ waH lmóɣɣa walákin báqi kayqɣéţţeɣ. They fixed once, but it still leaks.

1. 9eddlúñ waH lmóɣɣa walákin ma zal kayqɣéţţeɣ. They fixed it once, but it still leaks.

2. 9eddéltu waH lmóɣɣa walákin ma zal kayqɣéţţeɣ. I fixed it once, but it still leaks.

3. 9eddéltu waH lmóɣɣa walákin ma zal mbérres. I fixed it once, but it is still broken.

4. sléHtu waH lmóɣɣa walákin ma zal mbérres. I fixed it once, but it is still broken.

5. sléHtu waH lmóɣɣa walákin ma zal mmóqqeɣ. I fixed it once, but it is still out of order.

6. sléHtu waH lmóɣɣa walákin báqi mmóqqeɣ. I fixed it once, but it is still out of order.

7. 9eddlúñ waH lmóɣɣa walákin báqi mmóqqeɣ. They fixed it once, but it is still out of order.

8. 9eddlúñ waH lmóɣɣa walákin báqi kayqɣéţţeɣ. They fixed it once, but it still leaks.

4) kayqhéɣli Hséllek tɣóHHel. I think you'd better move.

1. kanqémm Hséllek tɣóHHel. I think you'd better move.

2. kanqémm Hsémma nɣóHHlu. I think we'd better move.

3. kanqémm Hsémma nbí9úh. I think we'd better sell it.

4. kayḏhéṛli Hsónna nbí9úh. I think we'd better sell it.

5. kayḏhéṛli Hsólli nbí9u. I think I'd better sell it.

6. kayḏhéṛli Hsólli mséqqe9 l9eqd. I think I'd better sign the lease.

7. kayḏhéṛli Hsóllek mséqqe9 l9eqd. I think you'd better sign the lease.

8. kayḏhéṛli Hsóllek tṛóHHel. I think you'd better move.

5) ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek ssqef ? Can't you make them fix the roof for you?

1. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek lHeyṯ ? Can't you make them fix the wall for you?

2. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek ṯṯáqa ? Can't you make them fix the window for you?

3. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek lbab ? Can't you make them fix the door for you?

4. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek lHyuṯ ? Can't you make them fix the walls for you?

5. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek lmagána dyálek ? Can't you make them fix your watch for you?

6. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek lqššáweš ? Can't you make them fix the toys for you?

7. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek lfṛaš ? Can't you make them fix the bed for you?

8. ma teqḏéṛši tefṛéḏ 9líhom i9eddlúlek ssqef ? Can't you make them fix the roof for you?

6) ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líhom i9eddlúlek ssqef ?
Can't you make them fix the roof for you?

1. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líhom iwéqq9u. l9eqd ?
Can't you make them sign the lease?

2. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líh iwéqq9 l9eqd ?
Can't you make him sign the lease?

3. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líh ibi9úlek ?
Can't you make him sell it for you?

4. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líha tbi9úlek ?
Can't you make her sell it for you?

5. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líha te9ṭihúlek ?
Can't you make her give them to you?

6. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líhom ye9ṭiwéhlek ?
Can't you make them give it to you?

7. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líhom ye9ṭíwek lflus ?
Can't you make them give you the money?

8. ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líhom i9eddlúlek ssqef ?
Can't you make them fix the roof for you?

7) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: Can't you make them fix the roof for you?
ma teqqóɣši tefɣóq 9líhom i9eddlúlek ssqef ?

1. Can't they make us sign the lease before we read it?
ma yeqqɣúši ifɣóqu 9lína nwéqq9u l9eqd qbel ma nqɣáweh ?

2. Can't he make you work Saturday afternoon?
ma yeqqóɣši yefɣóq 9lik texdém ssebt fel9šíya ?

3. Can't you (pl) make him sell it (f) to you?
ma teqqɣúši tefɣóqu 9lih ibi9hálkom ?

4. Can't I make them study all morning? — ma nəqdóṛši nəfṛóḍ 9líhom idóṛṛu ṣṣbaH kóllu ?

5. Can't we make her send it (m) to us? — ma nəqṛúši nfṛódu 9líha tṣayfəṭínna ?

6. Can't you make him come back immediately? — ma təqdóṛši təfṛóḍ 9lih yəṛjé9 fəlHín ?

7. Can't she make us wait for her until 9? — ma təqdóṛši təfṛóḍ 9lína nətsennáwha Hétta lləs9úd ?

8) Translation drill - English to Arabic.

Model: If I hadn't signed the lease for 2 years, I'd move into an apartment. — ka ma wəqqé9ši 19əqd 9la 9amáyn, ka ṛəHHélt lši páṛṭman.

1. If he hadn't signed the lease for 3 years, he'd move into a small villa on the mountain. — ka ma wəqqé9ši 19əqd 9la təlt snin, ka róHHəl lši bílla ṣṛíṛa fəjjbél.

2. If we hadn't gone to Tetuan yesterday, we'd have gone to the party. — ka ma mšináši ltiṭṭáwen lbáreH, ka mšína ləlHéfla.

3. If she hadn't sold her car, we would take a trip this week. — ka ma bé9ši ssiyáṛa dyálha, ka 9mélna ši ṛéHla had l9usbú9.

4. If they had told him the truth, he would have helped them. — ka qalúlu lHəqq, ka 9awénhom.

5. If they had fixed the roof, it wouldn't leak. — ka 9éddlu ssqəf, ka ma qəṭṭéṛši.

6. If I hadn't given him the money, he wouldn't have had lunch with her. — ka ma 9tiṭúši lflus, ka ma tṛəddáši mé9a.

SITUATIONS

1) A: Where are you going in such a hurry?
B: I am looking for the man I rented my house from.
A: Why? What is the matter?
B: Last week they fixed the roof, but it still leaks.
A: Maybe you'd better move.
B: I hadn't thought that, but in any event I like the house.
A: Well, can't you make him fix it for you?
B: I hope so. If I can find the owner.

2) A: Would you like to go to the movies with us this afternoon?
B: If I weren't too busy I'd go, but I have a lot of letters to write.
A: Why didn't you write them this morning?
B: I was a little sick, so I went to office late and I didn't get much done.
A: That's too bad. There is a very good Egyptian film with French subtitles.
B: What time do you want to go?
A: The film begins at 5:00.
B: If I hurry, maybe I can finish. Let us meet at the theatre at exactly 5 o'clock.

3) A: What time is it?
B: I think it is about 4. My watch is broken. Don't you have one?
A: Yes, but I left it at home. It is annoying not to know what time it is.
B: Do you have an important appointment?
A: Yes. I have to see my lawyer. I have rented a new house and I have to sign the lease.
B: Have you read it?
A: Yes, but it is in French and so I didn't understand it.
B: You'd better look for someone to translate it for you.

4) A: Do you like your new car?
B: Yes, but if I had seen your car first, I would have bought one like it.
A: The man I bought mine from made me a very reasonable price.
B: Actually, mine was rather expensive, but it is larger than yours.
A: Are you going to take it to the United States when you go back?
B: No, I would like to sell it here.
A: I have a friend who needs a large car. I will tell him to come see you.
B: Thanks. You will be doing me a great favor.

DIALOGUE

A. Where have you been? — fayn kónti ?

B. I spent a few days in Marrakech. — gunwéṛt ši iyám fmeṛṛákeš.

A. If I had known you were going to go, I would have gone with you. — ka 9ṛéftek ɣattémši, ka mšit m9ak.

pity — xṛáṛa

B. I am sorry. I thought you didn't like Marrakech. — xṛáṛa. kont kanẓénn ma kat9ejbékši meṛṛákeš.

A. Not in the summer. But it is very nice at this time (of the year). — feṛṛáyf, 9éndek lHeqq, belHéqq dába fhad lweqt, katkún ẓṛífa.

to inform — 9lem

B. Well, the next time I will let you know. — íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, n9élmek.

to repeat — 9áwed

A. Fine, when do you think you will go again? — mezyán. fúyax katẓénn ɣatt9áwed témši ?

to finish — kémmel

B. After I finish this job, I would like to go somewhere. — men be9d ma nkémmel had šéɣol, ma nkṛéhši némši lši maHéll.

A. Fine. Let me know and maybe we can go together. — mezyán. 9lémni, ɣémken némšiw bjuj.

NOTES

1. Note the use of the verb /9ǎwəd/ 'to repeat' used with the meaning 'again', and followed by another verb in the present tense.

DRILLS

1) kənt kanḍónn ma kat9ejbékši mɛṛṛákɛš. — I thought you didn't like Marrakech.

1. kənt kanḍónn ma kay9ejbékši ṣṣáyf. — I thought you didn't like the summer.

2. kənt kanḍónn ma kay9ejbúši ṣṣáyf. — I thought he didn't like the summer.

3. kənt kanḍónn ma kat9ejbúši šša. — I thought he didn't like the rain.

4. kənt kanḍónn ma kate9jebbáši šša. — I thought she didn't like the rain.

5. kənt kanḍónn ma kaye9jebbáši had lmɛ́ṭ9em. — I thought she didn't like this restaurant.

6. kənt kanḍónn ma kaye9jebbómši had lmɛ́ṭ9em. — I thought they didn't like this restaurant.

7. kənt kanḍónn ma kate9jebbómši mɛṛṛákɛš. — I thought they didn't like Marrakech.

8. kənt kanḍónn ma kat9ejbékši mɛṛṛákɛš. — I thought you didn't like Marrakech.

2) íwa, lmɛ́ṛṛa lmájya, n9élmək. — Well, the next time, I will let you know.

1. íwa, lmɛ́ṛṛa lmájya, n9élmu. — Well, the next time, I will let him know.

2. íwa, lmɛ́ṛṛa lmájya, n9elmúh. — Well, the next time, we will let him know.

3. íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, ye9lámni. — Well, the next time, he will let me know.

4. íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, ye9lámkom. — Well, the next time, he will let you (pl) know.

5. íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, 9lámha. — Well, the next time, let her know.

6. íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, 9lámna. — Well, the next time, let us know.

7. íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, 9elmúhom. — Well, the next time, let (pl) them know.

8. íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, ṭ9élmúk. — Well, the next time, they will let you know.

9. íwa, lmóṛṛa lmájya, n9élmək. — Well, the next time, I will let you know.

3) Do 2 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic. Tutor may drill students on other combinations of verb and pronoun.

4) fúyax katǰénn ɣatt9áwəd témši ? — When do you think you will go again?

1. fúyax katǰénn ɣay9áwdu yémšiw ? — When do you think they will go again?

2. fúyax katǰénn ɣay9áwəd ijí ? — When do you think he will come again?

3. fúyax katǰénn ɣatt9áwdu tjiw ? — When do you think you (pl) will come again?

4. fúyax katǰénn ɣatt9áwəd tšúfu ? — When do you think you (she) will see him again?

5. fúyax katǰénn ɣay9áwəd iẓúɣna ? — When do you think he will visit us again?

6. fúyax katǰénn ɣann9áwdu náklu ? — When do you think we will eat again?

7. fúyax katǰénn yay9áwad yarjé9 ? When do you think he will return again?

8. fúyax katǰénn yatt9áwad témši ? When do you think you (she) will go again?

5) Do 4 above as a translation drill - English to Arabic.

6) man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši némši lši maHáll. After I finish this job, I'd like to go somewhere.

1. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši némši nâkol ši Hâja. After I finish this job, I'd like to go eat something.

2. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši nadrál lassínima. After I finish this job, I'd like to go to the movies.

3. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši né9mal ši réHla. After I finish this job, I'd like to take a trip.

4. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši nzur lmátHaf. After I finish this job, I'd like to visit the museum.

5. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši némši natsáwaq. After I finish this job, I'd like to go shopping.

6. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši némši n9um. After I finish this job, I'd like to go swimming.

7. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši nqra ljarída. After I finish this job, I'd like to read the newspaper.

8. man ba9d ma nkémmal had šášyol, ma nkŗéhši némši lši maHáll. After I finish this job, I'd like to go somewhere.

SITUATIONS

1) A: How long have you been living in Tangier?

B: More than 20 years. My family came here when I was a child.

A: And your wife?

B: She was born here.

A: But I thought she was English.

B: You are right. But her father was working here with the government.

2) A: Where did you go last week?

B: I spent 2 days in Algeria with some friends.

A: If you had told me you were going, I would have gone with you.

B: I am sorry. But you said you had a lot of work.

A: Yes, but I can always find the time to make a trip.

B: The next time I will let you know then, and we can go together.

3) A: Welcome. I didn't know you had come back to Morocco.

B: I arrived last night by plane from Madrid.

A: How long are you going to stay?

B: I don't know. My wife is very sick and I should return to America soon.

A: I am sorry. Does she have a good doctor?

B: Oh yes, but I want to be with her if she needs me.

4) A: Do you have anything to do this afternoon?

B: If it weren't raining, I would go for a drive, but I think the rain is going to last all day.

A: Why don't you go to the movies with my sister and me?

B: Is there a good film?

A: Yes, there is a new French film at that theatre next to your office.

B: OK. What time do you want to go?

A: How about 5? The film starts at 5:15.

B: OK. Let us meet at the café across the street at 4:45.